

Dr. Piet van der Voort

## Engels vocabulaire



**3 havo/vwo en  
3/4 vmbo GL/TL  
ERK A2-B1**

© P.J. van der Voort & Walva

Omslagfoto: Shutterstock, Amsterdam

ISBN 978 90 6675 436 2

Vijfde herziene druk

Grateful acknowledgement is made to the following persons, companies and organisations who have given permission for the use of illustrations:

Australian Safety Signs: ch. 50 left, right, Chris Breen: ch. 99 centre, Display Me: ch. 70 centre, Dutch Canadians Remember: ch. 94 left, Food Safety Company: ch. 13 centre, Jim Schmid: ch. 97 left, Jonette Crowley: ch. 15 right, Keep Calm-o-Matic: 7, 10, 19, 23, 24, 25, 29, 68, 81, 97, KM Charity Team: ch. 58 centre, Modern Signs Digital: ch. 64 centre, News800: ch. 32 right, Nick Sherman: ch. 93 left, Platinum Place: ch. 62 right, Signs Up: ch. 20 left, The Sign Shed: ch. 98 centre, Verwehte-spuren: ch. 9 right, Zonetech: ch. 37 right

De uitgever heeft ernaar gestreefd de auteursrechten te regelen volgens de wettelijke bepalingen.

Degenen die desondanks menen zekere rechten te kunnen doen gelden, wordt verzocht zich alsnog tot de uitgever te wenden.

Every effort has been made to contact copyright holders of material published in this book. Any omissions will be rectified in subsequent printings if notice is given to the publisher.

*Alle rechten voorbehouden. Niets uit deze uitgave mag worden veeelvoudigd, opgeslagen in een geautomatiseerd gegevensbestand, of openbaar gemaakt in enige vorm of op enige wijze, hetzij elektronisch, mechanisch, door fotokopieën, opnamen, of enige andere manier, zonder voorafgaande schriftelijke toestemming van de uitgever.*

*Voorzover het maken van kopieën uit deze uitgave is toegestaan op grond van artikel 16 Auteurswet j° het Besluit van 23 augustus 1985, Stbl. 471 en artikel 17 Auteurswet 1912, dient men de daarvoor wettelijk verschuldigde vergoedingen te voldoen aan de Stichting Publicatie- en Reproductierechten Organisatie (PRO), Postbus 3060, 2130 KB Hoofddorp ([www.stichting-pro.nl](http://www.stichting-pro.nl)). Voor het overnemen van gedeelte(n) uit deze uitgave in bloemlezingen, readers en andere compilatiewerken (artikel 16 Auteurswet 1912) dient men zich tot de uitgever te wenden.*



# Voorwoord

## Doelgroep

Deze geheel herziene vijfde druk van *Build Up* is bestemd voor klas 3 havo/vwo en 3-4 vmbo GL/TL. Het ERK niveau van de woordenschat in *Build Up* ligt tussen A2 en B1.

*Build Up* maakt deel uit van de **Up**-reeks die bestaat uit *Start Up* (2 havo/vwo/vmbo), *Step Up* (3-4 vmbo BB/KB), *Build Up* (3 havo/vwo, 3-4 vmbo GL/TL), *Follow Up* (4-5 havo) en *Finish Up* (4-6 vwo). Deze serie biedt een doorlopende vocabulaire-leerlijn van ERK A1 tot C1.

## Het belang van woordenschat

Uit talloze onderzoeken en publicaties blijkt het belang van woordkennis voor de communicatieve vaardigheden. Zo zegt de SLO dat beheersing van vocabulaire een essentieel onderdeel is van communicatieve vaardigheid. In het kader van het Europees Referentiekader zeggen Van Ek en Trim dat de grootste bijdrage aan de verhoging van taalvaardigheid wordt geleverd door 'vocabulary extension' (J. van Ek en J. Trim, *Vantage*, Council of Europe).

De doelstelling van dit boek is dan ook om bij te dragen aan het verwerven en herhalen van een voldoende grote woordenschat, niet alleen voor leesvaardigheid maar ook voor luistervaardigheid, gespreksvaardigheid en schrijfvaardigheid.

## Kenmerken

- thematische groepering van het vocabulaire;
- 25-30 woorden per hoofdstuk;
- elk woord wordt gepresenteerd in een contextzin;
- herhaling van woorden in volgende zinnen en hoofdstukken;
- rijkelijk voorzien van authentiek beeldmateriaal waarin enkele van de aangeboden woorden voorkomen;
- notes met extra informatie over woordgebruik, grammatica, spelling en verschil Brits en Amerikaans Engels;
- vocabulaire geselecteerd op basis van frequentie-onderzoek, het Europees Referentiekader en examens;
- thema's op basis van leerplannen en het Europees Referentiekader;
- reference pages achterin het boek met een uitgebreid vocabulaire over een aantal thema's;
- de basiswoordenschat van ca. 2200 woorden kan met ca. 500 woorden worden uitgebreid;
- basiswoordenschat kan in één jaar worden doorgewerkt (bij twee hoofdstukken per week)
- vijf hoofdstukken over voorbereiding op het CSE leesvaardigheid

## Basiswoordenschat en Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat

In het eerste deel 'Basiswoordenschat' worden in 82 hoofdstukken de ca. 2200 belangrijkste en meest frequente woorden aangeboden. Dit basisvocabulaire kan in één jaar worden doorgewerkt. Desgewenst kan het basisvocabulaire worden uitgebreid met ca. 500 woorden in het tweede gedeelte 'Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat'. Met het oog op het centraal schriftelijk examen leesvaardigheid is het voldoende als het vocabulaire in het tweede deel receptief gekend wordt.

### Reference pages

De 'reference pages' achter in het boek bieden een uitgebreid vocabulaire voor de volgende thema's:

- countries, nationalities and cities
- parts of the body
- diseases and complaints
- clothes
- food
- animals

Het uitgebreide vocabulaire voor deze onderwerpen wordt in lijstvorm aangeboden omdat contextzinnen te veel ruimte in beslag zouden nemen. Afhankelijk van behoefte en schooltype, kan de docent beslissen om al dan niet van deze pagina's gebruik te maken.

### Verschillen met de vorige versie van Build Up

- In deze vijfde, geheel herziene druk zijn woorden en contextzinnen tegen het licht gehouden en waar nodig vervangen, aangevuld of geactualiseerd. Zo is bijvoorbeeld bij een aantal beroepen en functies rekening gehouden met gender neutraliteit: *police officer, chairperson, salesperson, flight attendant, firefighter*.
- Alle illustraties zijn vervangen en in kleur uitgevoerd.
- Vijf hoofdstukken over de voorbereiding op het CSE leesvaardigheid. Hierbij komen de volgende onderwerpen aan de orde: het belang van een grote woordenschat, woordafleiding via voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels, signaalwoorden, veelvoorkomende woorden in examenvragen en tips voor het beantwoorden van verschillende soorten vragen.
- Het register is te uitgebreid geworden om in het boek op te nemen. Docenten kunnen bij de uitgever per e-mail een pdf van het register opvragen. Vermeld u dan s.v.p. ook de schoolnaam.

Het wordt zeer op prijs gesteld als u (druk) fouten of andere opmerkingen wilt melden via e-mail:

[info@schoolsupport.nl](mailto:info@schoolsupport.nl)

Waalwijk, 2022

Dr. Piet van der Voort

# Inhoud

Voorwoord .....	3
-----------------	---

## Deel 1 Basiswoordenschat..... 7

1.01 Relationships.....	8
1.02 The human body .....	11
1.03 Health .....	13
1.04 Clothes.....	18
1.05 Food and drink .....	20
1.06 About houses .....	24
1.07 Education.....	29
1.08 Reading .....	33
1.09 Speaking and writing.....	34
1.10 Behaviour .....	35
1.11 Sports.....	38
1.12 Leisure time.....	41
1.13 Traffic.....	43
1.14 Travelling.....	45
1.15 Animals .....	52
1.16 Nature .....	54
1.17 The weather .....	58
1.18 Crime.....	60
1.19 Crime and the law .....	62
1.20 Politics and society.....	64
1.21 War.....	67
1.22 Communication .....	69
1.23 Shopping.....	72
1.24 Work.....	73
1.25 Business.....	76
1.26 Financial matters.....	77
1.27 Quantity.....	78
1.28 About time .....	80
1.29 Religion .....	83
1.30 About the mind.....	84
1.31 Emotions .....	87

## Deel 2 Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat ... 91

2.32 The human body .....	92
2.33 Health .....	93
2.34 Food and drink .....	94
2.35 About houses .....	96
2.36 Behaviour .....	97
2.37 Sports and leisure time .....	98

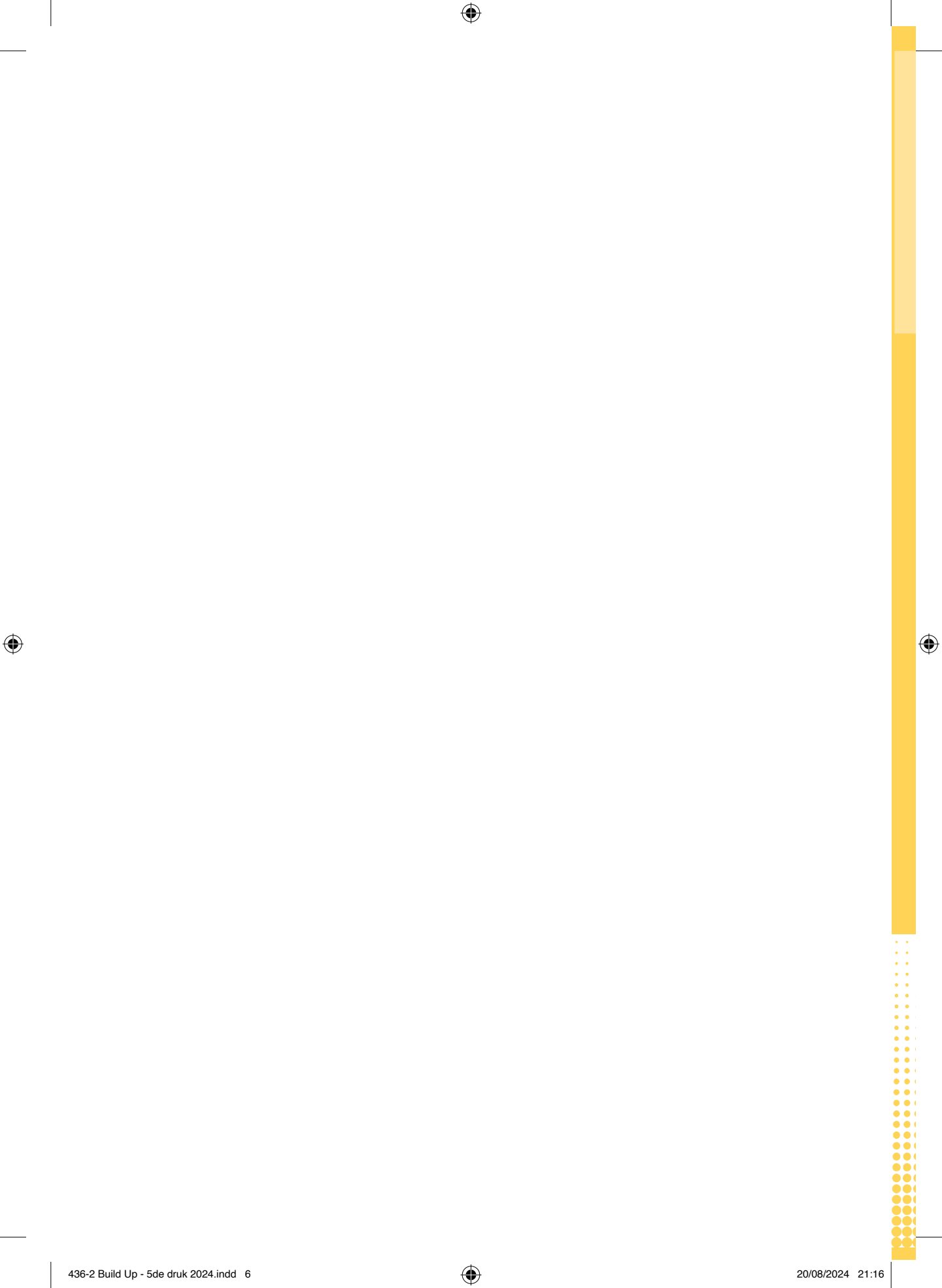
2.38 Travelling .....	99
2.39 Nature .....	101
2.40 Crime and the law .....	102
2.41 War.....	103
2.42 Communication .....	104
2.43 Work.....	105
2.44 Business and finance .....	106
2.45 Quantity.....	107
2.46 About the mind.....	108
2.47 Emotions .....	109

## Deel 3 Reference pages .....

3.01 Countries, nationalities and cities ..	112
3.02 Parts of the body .....	113
3.03 Diseases and complaints .....	114
3.04 Clothes .....	115
3.05 Food .....	116
3.06 Animals .....	117

## Deel 4 Voorbereiding op de Citotoets leesvaardigheid vmbo GL-TL .... 119

4.01 Waarom is een grote woordenschat zo belangrijk? .....	120
4.02 Woordafleiding door middel van voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels ...	121
4.03 Signaalwoorden .....	122
4.04 Woorden die vaak voorkomen in examenvragen .....	128
4.05 Tips voor het beantwoorden van meerkeuzevragen, gatenvragen en open vragen .....	131



# BUILD UP

## Deel 1

### Basiswoordenschat

# 1.01 Relationships

After three years their **relationship** ended.  
I have **relatives** in Canada.  
I am going **to stay with** a relative.  
This film is for **adults/grown-ups** only.  
The family **consists of** two adults and three children.  
My **eldest** brother is two years older.

They are **twins**; I always mix them up.  
His **first name** is Robert.  
What is your **family name/surname**?

The mother of your wife or husband is your **mother-in-law**.  
She **brought up** two children alone.

She **raised** four children on her own.  
She was brought up by her **foster parents**.  
He is not her real father but her **stepfather**.  
The sister of your mother is your **aunt**.  
A **cousin** is a child of your uncle or aunt.  
A **nephew** is a son of your brother or sister.  
A **niece** is a daughter of your sister or brother.  
The girl **lost** her parents in a tsunami.  
It was a great **loss**.  
The **orphan** had lost both parents in a war.  
She is **in love with** a French boy.  
She **fell in love with** him in the holidays.  
They were singing: 'He is a jolly good **fellow**.'  
Other words for 'fellow' are **bloke/guy/chap**.  
The **bond between** the two sisters was very strong.

**relationship**  
**relative**  
**to stay with**  
**adult/grown-up**  
**to consist of**  
**eldest**

**twins**  
**first name**  
**family name/**  
**surname**  
**mother-in-law**  
**to bring up**  
*(brought-brought)*  
**to raise**  
**foster parents**  
**stepfather**  
**aunt**  
**cousin**  
**nephew**  
**niece**  
**to lose** *(lost - lost)*  
**loss**  
**orphan**  
**in love with**  
**to fall in love with**  
**fellow**  
**bloke/guy/chap**  
**bond between**

relatie  
familielid  
logeren bij  
volwassene  
bestaan uit  
oudste (bij familie-  
leden)  
tweeling  
voornaam  
achternaam  
  
schoonmoeder  
grootbrengen  
  
grootbrengen  
pleegouders  
stiefvader  
tante  
neef of nicht  
neef  
nicht  
verliezen  
verlies  
weeskind  
verliefd op  
verliefd worden op  
kerel/vent  
kerel/vent  
band tussen

**To raise** kan ook betekenen **verhogen** (to raise prices) en **inzamelen** (to raise money).

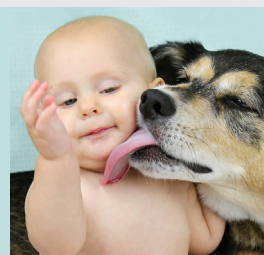
**Eldest** wordt gebruikt vlak voor de woorden **brother/sister/son/daughter**: *his eldest son/my eldest sister*. Anders gebruik je **oldest**: *the oldest woman of the country*.

**Falling in Love is  
Easy, but staying  
in Love is Very  
Special.**

to fall in love

**This little girl has a special  
bond with her dog**

One-year-old Emma has an  
extra special **bond** with her dog Skip.  
That's because they were both born  
deaf.



bond

When my sister was ill, my mother **took care of/looked after** her baby.

She is **an only child**.

Everybody thought their **marriage** was happy.

Before their marriage they were **engaged** for six months.

He gave his **fiancée** a beautiful ring.

They **divorced** after having been married for ten years.

Two years after his **divorce** he married again.

She married at the **age** of 26.

The **bride** was wearing a white dress.

The **bridegroom** kissed his bride.

The **wedding** will be next week.

There were 120 **guests** at the wedding party.

Next week his parents will **celebrate** their silver wedding.

Isn't he married? No, he's still a **bachelor**.

She is a **single** mother with two children.

**Since** her divorce she has been single.

I didn't go to the wedding **since/as/because** I was ill.

The baby died a few days after its **birth**.

He **embraced** his wife.

His **place of birth** is Leeds.

What is your **date of birth**?

Linda is **going steady** with Dave.

He has **broken off** their relationship.

The married couple went to Spain on **honeymoon**.

What is his family **background**?

My grandmother is in a **care home**.

I **consider/regard** her as my best friend.

He isn't my friend; only an **acquaintance**.

**to take care of/**

**to look after**

**an only child**

**marriage**

**engaged**

**fiancée**

**to divorce**

**divorce**

**age**

**bride**

**bridegroom**

**wedding**

**guest**

**to celebrate**

**bachelor**

**single**

**since**

**since/as/because**

**birth**

**to embrace**

**place of birth**

**date of birth**

**to go steady**

**to break off**

**honeymoon**

**background**

**care home**

**to consider/**

**to regard**

**acquaintance**

zorgen voor

enig kind

huwelijk

verloofd

verloofde

scheiden

echtscheiding

leeftijd

bruid

bruidegom

bruiloft

gast

vieren

vrijgezel

alleenstaand

sinds

omdat/daar

geboorte

omhelzen

geboorteplaats

geboortedatum

verkering hebben

uitmaken/ver-

breken

huwelijksreis

achtergrond

verzorgingshuis

beschouwen

kennis



ALMOST  
**39,000 GIRLS**  
BECOME CHILD BRIDES  
EVERY SINGLE DAY,  
OFTEN MARRIED TO  
MUCH OLDER MEN.

bride



A **fiancée** is  
a bride-to-be:

fiancée

I **congratulated** him **on** the birth of his son.

You have won! **Congratulations!**

She **introduced** me to her mother.

People of about 50 years old are **middle-aged**.

**Elderly** people don't walk so fast.

Ziggy and Tika have been **together** now for almost 5 years.

Before their marriage they **lived together/cohabited** for three years.

After living together for two years they **separated**.

She **resembles** her mother.

The **resemblance** between the two sisters is very strong.

The resemblance between the two sisters is **striking**.

When she was 19, she left her **parental** home.

When his parents died, his uncle became his **guardian**.

She **owed** a lot **to** the help of friends.

Don't be angry: **after all** she is only a little child.

Two years after her husband's death the **widow** married again.

After his wife died, the **widower** didn't want to marry again.

He has always been a **loyal/faithful** friend.

His faithful dog **accompanied** him on his sailing trip.

His only **companion** on board was his faithful dog.

His dog was his only **company** on board.

My nephew is a nice **lad**.

We should help our **fellow human beings**.

Her husband is of African **origin**.

His **ancestors** came to Holland in 1740.

He is a **descendant** of French immigrants.

**to congratulate**  
**(on)**

**congratulations**

**to introduce**  
**middle-aged**

**elderly**  
**together**  
**to live together/**  
**to cohabit**

**to separate**  
**to resemble**  
**resemblance**  
**striking**  
**parental**  
**guardian**  
**to owe to**  
**after all**  
**widow**

**widower**  
**loyal/faithful**  
**to accompany**  
**companion**  
**company**  
**lad**  
**fellow human being**  
**origin**  
**ancestor**  
**descendant**

feliciteren (met)

gefeliciteerd  
(niet bij verjaardag)  
voorstellen  
van middelbare leef-  
tijd

bejaard  
samen  
samenwonen

uit elkaar gaan  
lijken op  
gelijkenis  
opvallend  
ouderlijk  
voogd  
te danken hebben aan  
tenslotte  
weduwe

weduwenaar  
trouw  
vergezellen  
metgezel  
gezelschap  
knul  
medemens  
afkomst  
voorouder  
afstammeling



elderly



to accompany/guardian



congratulations



## 1.02 The human body ! Op p. 113 staat een lijst met lichaamsdelen.

It's **human** to make mistakes.  
 How do horses communicate with **humans**?  
 Every **human being** wants to be happy.  
 Your lungs and heart are in your **chest**.  
 She died of **breast cancer**.  
 I feel a **pain** in my shoulder.  
 My knee was so **painful** that I couldn't walk.  
 I could not walk **because of** my painful knee.  
 When I **breathe**, I feel a pain in my chest.  
 After all that running I have no **breath** left.  
 You breathe with your **lungs**.  
 It isn't wise to swim on a full **stomach**.  
 The heart is a very important **organ**.  
 Too much alcohol is bad for your **liver**.  
 African people have a dark **skin**.  
 Too much sunshine is bad for a **sensitive** skin.  
 The **opposite** of 'sensitive' is insensitive.  
 Bodybuilders train their **muscles**.  
 I can't write because I've broken my **wrist**.  
 The **bone** was broken in two places.  
 My brother **hurt** his back when he fell.  
 My tooth **hurts**.  
 When I **move** my knee, it hurts.  
 Every **movement** hurts.  
 He lost **both** his legs in the war.  
 The hand is a **part** of the arm.  
 Is a man's **skull** bigger than a woman's skull?  
 The ball **hit/struck** his head.

She went to the **hairstylist** to have a haircut.  
 The hairstylist cut off a lock of hair with a **pair of scissors**.  
 'I don't like kissing a man with a **moustache**', she said.  
 He **shook** his head.

<b>human</b>	menselijk
<b>human</b>	mens
<b>human being</b>	mens
<b>chest</b>	borst (= borstkas)
<b>breast cancer</b>	borstkanker
<b>pain</b>	pijn
<b>painful</b>	pijnlijk
<b>because of</b>	vanwege
<b>to breathe</b>	ademen
<b>breath</b>	adem
<b>lung</b>	long
<b>stomach</b>	maag
<b>organ</b>	orgaan
<b>liver</b>	lever
<b>skin</b>	huid
<b>(in)sensitive</b>	(on)gevoelig
<b>the opposite</b>	het tegenovergestelde
<b>muscle</b>	spier
<b>wrist</b>	pols
<b>bone</b>	bot
<b>to hurt</b> ( <i>hurt - hurt</i> )	bezeren
<b>to hurt</b> ( <i>hurt - hurt</i> )	pijn doen
<b>to move</b>	bewegen
<b>movement</b>	beweging
<b>both</b>	beide
<b>part</b>	deel
<b>skull</b>	schedel
<b>to hit</b> ( <i>hit - hit</i> )	raken
<b>to strike</b>	raken
<b>(struck - struck)</b>	
<b>hairstylist</b>	kapper
<b>a pair of scissors</b>	een schaar
<b>moustache</b>	snor
<b>to shake</b>	schudden
<b>(shook - shaken)</b>	



human/organ

### Doctors find pair of scissors in man's stomach after 15 years

DOCTORS found a pair of scissors inside a man's stomach that had been there for 15 years. The 15cm-long scissors had been left in his body after an operation.



stomach/a pair of scissors

There are more **blonde** women than **blond** men.

She **died** her hair blonde.

She has a **pretty** face.

**Good-looking/handsome** is used for men and women.

The opposite of good-looking is **ugly**.

The police found the **corpse** of a woman in the river.

What a big **belly** that man has.

The operation left an ugly **scar** on her belly.

Your **waist** is the middle part of your body.

She is beginning to get **wrinkles** round her eyes.

He fell from a tree and broke his **backbone**.

She had **tears** in her eyes.

Someone who is **naked/nude** is not wearing any clothes.

Don't eat too much if you want to be **slim**.

I don't want any cake: I'm trying **to slim**.

I **brush** my teeth every morning.

You **ought to/should** brush your teeth more often.

Could you **carry** this bag for me?

He's always **chewing** chewing-gum.

Chew your food well before you **swallow** it.

'Don't **touch** me', she said.

He doesn't have to wash his hair for he is **bald**.

She is very **tall** for her age.

He cut himself while **shaving**.

She had a **tattoo** of a rose on her shoulder.

She wanted to **remove** her tattoo.

**Removal** of a tattoo is not always simple.

The little girl was **holding** her mother's hand.

**Bend** your knees.

With a **comb** you comb your hair.

**blonde**

**blond**

**to dye**

**pretty**

**good-looking/  
handsome**

**ugly**

**corpse**

**belly**

**scar**

**waist**

**wrinkle**

**backbone**

**tear**

**naked/nude**

**slim**

**to slim**

**to brush**

**ought to/should**

**to carry**

**to chew**

**to swallow**

**to touch**

**bald**

**tall**

**to shave**

**tattoo**

**to remove**

**removal**

**to hold** (*held - held*)

**to bend**

**comb**

blond (vrouw)

blond (man)

verven (haar)

knap (vrouw)

knap

lelijk

lijk

buik

litteken

middel/taille

rimpel

ruggengraat

traan

naakt

slank

afslanken/lijnen

poetsen

moet

dragen

kauwen

(in)slikken

aanraken

kaal

lang (van personen)

zich scheren

tatoeage

verwijderen/weghalen

verwijdering

vasthouden

buigen

kam

moet = **should/ought to** als het betekent 'behoort/zou eigenlijk moeten': *You should know this/ought to know this.*



nude



to brush



to touch

## 1.03 Health ! Op p. 114 staat een lijst met ziektes en lichamelijke klachten.

Smoking is bad for your **health**.  
 They have three **healthy** children.  
 I cannot go to school; I am **ill/sick**.  
 The child was **sick** after eating too much ice cream.  
 When you are sick at sea, you are **seasick**.  
 He **got ill/sick** during the holidays.  
 From her **pale** face I could see that she was ill.  
 There were ten **patients** in the doctor's waiting room.  
 The doctor **examined** the patient.  
 The **surgeon** said that the operation was a success.  
 The doctor examined the patient in the **surgery**.  
 The heart **operation/surgery** was successful.  
 A surgeon **operates on** people.  
 After the operation the patient was very **weak**.  
 The doctor told her that she was **pregnant**.  
 It's better not to smoke during **pregnancy**.  
 A **family doctor** is not a specialist.  
 A **GP** is a family doctor.  
 GP is short for **general practitioner**.  
 A **nurse** takes care of sick people.  
 The nurse gave the patient a **medicine/drug**.  
 This drug **ensures** that you feel less pain.  
 Is there a medicine **against** seasickness?  
 Chemotherapy can **cure/heal** cancer.  
 I have cut myself; have you got a **plaster**?  
 He put a plaster on the **wound**.  
 The soldier was badly **wounded**.  
 The nurse put a **bandage** round the wound.

<b>health</b>	gezondheid
<b>healthy</b>	gezond
<b>ill/sick</b>	ziek
<b>sick</b>	misselijk
<b>seasick</b>	zeeziek
<b>to get ill/sick</b>	ziek worden
<b>pale</b>	bleek
<b>patient</b>	patiënt
<b>to examine</b>	onderzoeken
<b>surgeon</b>	chirurg
<b>surgery</b>	spreekkamer
<b>operation/surgery</b>	operatie
<b>to operate on</b>	opereren
<b>weak</b>	zwak
<b>pregnant</b>	zwanger
<b>pregnancy</b>	zwangerschap
<b>family doctor</b>	huisarts
<b>GP</b>	huisarts
<b>general practitioner</b>	huisarts
<b>nurse</b>	verpleegkundige
<b>medicine/drug</b>	medicijn
<b>to ensure</b>	ervoor zorgen
<b>against</b>	tegen
<b>to cure/to heal</b>	genezen
<b>plaster</b>	pleister
<b>wound</b>	wond
<b>wounded</b>	gewond
<b>bandage</b>	verband

Je kunt **ill** niet gebruiken vlak voor een zelfstandig naamwoord. In dat geval moet je **sick** gebruiken.  
**Sick** is dus altijd goed: *The child was sick/ill*. Maar: *A sick child*.  
**Sick of** = beu/zat: *I am sick of waiting*.



health

### Surgeon finds 27 contact lenses in woman's eye

A 67-year-old woman went to a doctor for eye surgery. While the surgeon was trying to operate on the patient, he found 27 contact lenses in her eye.

surgeon/surgery/operate on/patient



pregnant/ nurse/surgery

Most **diseases/illnesses** can be cured.  
 It isn't easy to cure a **mental** disease.  
 The opposite of 'mental' is **physical**.  
 He **suffered** a lot of pain before he died.  
**Insane** people suffer from a mental disease.  
 He can't walk because he is **paralysed**.  
 You can buy medicines at the **chemist**.  
 I cannot eat; I have (a) **toothache**.  
 Paracetamol and aspirin are **painkillers**.  
 Have you got an aspirin? I have **a headache**.  
 If you have a toothache, you should go to a **dentist**.  
 There is a **hole** in one of my teeth.  
 The dentist **filled** a tooth.  
 Smoking is a bad **habit**.  
 If you **kick** a bad **habit**, you stop it.

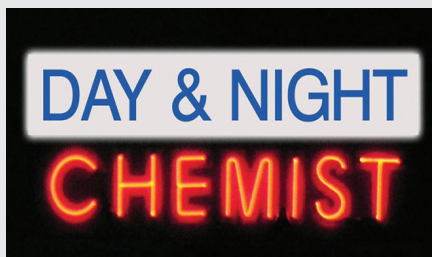
The **temptation** to start smoking again was too strong.  
 The disease was not **serious**.  
 It's not sure if he will **recover** from his illness.  
 What a quick **recovery** after such a serious operation!  
 This wound must be **treated** by a doctor.  
 His wife is still under **treatment** in hospital.  
 After six chemo treatments she **carried on** with her work.  
 We should treat **each other** with respect.  
 I have a **sore throat**; it hurts when I speak.  
 She was **afraid of** the operation.  
 Are you afraid of the operation? **Not at all**.  
 He was so seasick that he had to **vomit/throw up**.  
 The heart pumps blood **through** the body.  
 There is no doctor in this small **village**.

disease/illness  
 mental  
 physical  
 to suffer  
 insane  
 paralysed  
 chemist  
 toothache  
 painkiller  
 a headache  
 dentist  
 hole  
 to fill  
 habit  
 to kick a habit

temptation  
 serious  
 to recover  
 recovery  
 to treat  
 treatment  
 to carry on  
 each other  
 a sore throat  
 afraid (of)  
 not at all  
 to vomit/throw up  
 through  
 village

ziekte  
 geestelijk  
 lichamelijk  
 lijden  
 krankzinnig  
 verlamd  
 apotheek/drogist  
 kiespijn  
 pijnstiller  
 hoofdpijn  
 tandarts  
 gaatje  
 vullen  
 gewoonte  
 stoppen met/kappen  
 met gewoonte  
 verleiding  
 ernstig  
 herstellen  
 herstel  
 behandelen  
 behandeling  
 doorgaan  
 elkaar  
 een zere keel/keelpijn  
 bang (voor)  
 helemaal niet  
 overgeven/kotsen  
 door  
 dorp

Voor **headache** gebruik je altijd **a**: *to have a headache*; **toothache** wordt met en zonder **a** gebruikt.



chemist



dentist



each other

The doctor told her not **to worry** about the operation.  
 She was **worried/concerned** about her mother's health.  
 His only **worry/concern** was his bad health.  
 I cannot read **without** my contact lenses.  
 In winter I often have **a cold**.  
 When you go out without a coat, you can **catch a cold**.

When I have a cold, I can't do without a **handkerchief**.  
 Your nose is **bleeding**.

I cannot come because I've got **influenza/flu**.  
 Flu is an **ordinary** disease.  
 How can I **get rid of** this cold?  
 When you have a cold, you often **cough**.  
**Cover** your mouth while you are coughing.  
 When you are ill, you often **have a fever**.  
 He was badly hurt but still **conscious**.  
 She was **unconscious** for five minutes.  
 The child didn't know there was **poison** in the bottle.  
 Some snakes are **poisonous**.  
 I have a peanut **allergy**.  
 She is **allergic to** cats.  
 I can't **bear** that pain any longer.

I can't read this; Where are my **glasses/spectacles**?  
**Specs** is short for spectacles.  
 She always **wears** dark glasses.

You can't get this medicine without a **prescription**.

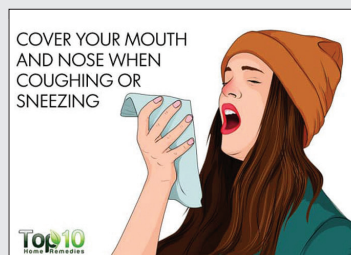
<b>to worry</b>	zich zorgen maken
<b>worried/concerned</b>	bezorgd
<b>worry/concern</b>	zorg
<b>without</b>	zonder
<b>a cold</b>	een verkoudheid
<b>to catch a cold</b>	kou vatten
<i>(caught - caught)</i>	
<b>handkerchief</b>	zakdoek
<b>to bleed</b>	bloeden
<i>(bled - bled)</i>	
<b>influenza/flu</b>	griep
<b>ordinary</b>	gewoon
<b>to get rid of</b>	kwijtraken
<b>to cough</b>	hoesten
<b>to cover</b>	bedekken
<b>to have a fever</b>	koorts hebben
<b>conscious</b>	bij bewustzijn
<b>unconscious</b>	bewusteloos
<b>poison</b>	vergif
<b>poisonous</b>	giftig
<b>allergy</b>	allergie
<b>allergic (to)</b>	allergisch (voor)
<b>to bear</b>	(ver)dragen
<i>(bore - borne)</i>	
<b>glasses/spectacles</b>	bril
<b>specs</b>	bril
<b>to wear</b>	dragen (bril/kleding)
<i>(wore - worn)</i>	
<b>prescription</b>	doktersrecept

**spectacles/glasses** zijn altijd meervoud: Waar is mijn bril?: *Where **are** my glasses?*

Als je voor deze woorden **a** of een **telwoord** zet, gebruik je **pair of**: *I have two **pairs of** spectacles/ a new **pair of** sunglasses.*



allergy



to cover/to cough



poison



Everybody knows the **dangers** of smoking.  
 Smoking is **dangerous** for your health.  
 He was taken to hospital in a **critical condition**.  
 She uses a **wheelchair** because she is paralysed.  
 This building is not **suitable** for wheelchairs.  
 Lung cancer is often the **result** of smoking.  
 Smoking is often the **cause** of lung cancer.  
 Smoking can **cause** lung cancer.  
 His wife's **death** was a great shock.  
 After his wife's death he had a **tough** time.  
 In a hospital there is a children's **ward**.

This toilet is for **disabled** people.

The murdered taxi driver will be **buried** tomorrow.  
 The soldiers were buried in a war **cemetery**.  
 Hundreds of people were at the **funeral**.  
 The doctor said I needed more **exercise**.  
 The doctor **advised** him to take more exercise.  
 The doctor's **advice** was to stop smoking.  
 He **followed** the doctor's advice.  
**Although** he was disabled, he was very optimistic.  
 If you feel ill, you **had better** see a doctor.  
 She felt **relieved** to hear that she would soon recover.  
 You are safe! What a **relief**!  
 At the end of the marathon he was **exhausted**.  
 I was so exhausted that I fell asleep **immediately/at once/**  
**instantly**.

**danger**  
**dangerous**  
**critical condition**  
**wheelchair**  
**(un)suitable**  
**result**  
**cause**  
**to cause**  
**death**  
**tough**  
**ward**

**disabled**

**to bury**  
**cemetery**  
**funeral**  
**exercise**  
**to advise**  
**advice**  
**to follow**  
**(al)though**  
**had better**  
**relieved**  
**relief**  
**exhausted**  
**immediately/at**  
**once/instantly**

gevaar  
 gevaarlijk  
 kritieke toestand  
 rolstoel  
 (on)geschikt  
 gevolg  
 oorzaak  
 veroorzaken  
 dood  
 moeilijk/zwaar  
 ziekenzaal/  
 afdeling  
 invalide/  
 gehandicapt  
 begraven  
 begraafplaats  
 begrafenis  
 lichaamsbeweging  
 adviseren  
 advies  
 volgen  
 hoewel/ofschoon  
 kunt beter  
 opgelucht  
 opluchting  
 uitgeput  
 onmiddellijk/direct

**death** is een zelfstandig naamwoord (de dood/het overlijden): *his death*

**dead** is een bijvoeglijk naamwoord: *He is dead./a dead soldier*

Let op de **spelling** van deze woorden: adviseren = **to advise**; advies = **advice**



to cause



disabled



cemetery

Is she **still** ill?  
 My grandmother is in a **nursing home**.  
 She wants to slim because she is **obese**.  
 One in five British children suffers from **obesity**.  
 Do energy drinks **boost** your energy?

This diet will give you an energy **boost**.

The doctor **expected** that I would soon recover.  
 The wound did not hurt, which was **contrary to** what I had expected.  
 Contrary to all **expectations**, the patient recovered quickly.  
 I don't wear spectacles but **contact lenses**.  
 He was not **able** to walk without a stick.  
 He is a **care worker/carer** in a care home.  
 A care home is for people who need special **care**.  
 She **cared for** her elderly parents for 10 years.  
 The first **case** of bird flu was found at a chicken farm.  
 There is a great **demand for** care workers.  
 Smoking causes serious **damage** to your lungs.  
 Smoking will **damage** your health.  
 He was **addicted** to heroin.  
 She is a drug **addict**.  
 How serious is game **addiction**?  
 Alcohol and drugs are **addictive**.  
 She works in a **detox centre/rehab centre** for drug addicts.

The paralysed man learned to walk again in a **rehab centre**.  
 In a detox centre you live **among** addicts.  
 The addict had used **dirty needles**.

**still**  
**nursing home**  
**obese**  
**obesity**  
**to boost**

**boost**

**to expect**  
**contrary to**

**expectation**  
**contact lens**  
**(un)able**  
**care worker/carer**  
**care**  
**to care for**  
**case**  
**demand for**  
**damage**  
**to damage**  
**addicted (to)**  
**addict**  
**addiction**  
**addictive**  
**detox centre/rehab**  
**centre**  
**rehab centre**  
**among**  
**dirty**  
**needle**

nog steeds  
 verpleeghuis  
 obees  
 obesitas  
 verhogen/verbeteren  
 verhoging/verbetering  
 verwachten  
 anders dan/in  
 tegenstelling tot  
 verwachting  
 contactlens  
 (niet) in staat  
 verzorger  
 zorg  
 zorgen voor  
 geval  
 vraag naar  
 schade  
 beschadigen  
 verslaafd (aan)  
 verslaafde  
 verslaving  
 verslavend  
 afkickcentrum  
 revalidatiecentrum  
 onder/tussen  
 vuil/vies  
 naald

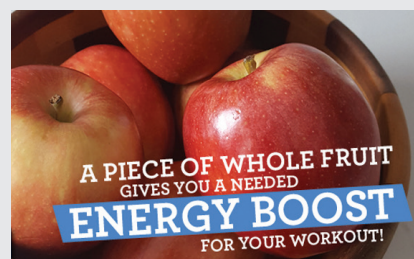


obesity

## IS MARIJUANA ADDICTIVE?

Yes. If a person begins using under the age of 18, one in six people will become addicted.

addictive/addicted



boost

## 1.04 Clothes ! Op p. 115 staat een lijst met kledingstukken.

She spends a lot of money on **clothes/clothing**.

**Fashions** change every year.

At the moment short skirts are **fashionable**.

These clothes are **old-fashioned**.

**Take off** your coat and sit down.

He **put on** his coat and left the house.

He washed, shaved and **dressed**.

After work he wears **casual clothes**.

Casual clothes are not **appropriate** for a funeral.

This new dress **fits** you perfectly.

Where is the **fitting room**?

Can I **try on** this jacket?

This shirt is dirty; give me five minutes to **change**.

You should **polish** your shoes because they are dirty.

The **collar** of your shirt is dirty.

These shoes are made of **leather**.

Is this **real/genuine** leather?

Is this leather jacket **waterproof**?

**Pearls** are found in the sea.

Real pearls are **expensive**.

The opposite of 'expensive' is **cheap**.

Football fans often wear club **scarves**.

This scarf is made of **silk**.

This shirt is made of **cotton**.

She **hesitated** to buy the expensive ring.

After some **hesitation** she bought it.

She **designs** clothes for a boutique.

A fashion **designer** designs clothes.

Dior, Gucci and Chanel are **famous** fashion designers.

What's your **size**? Small, medium or large?

These shoes are not **available** in your size.

**clothes/clothing**

**fashion**

**fashionable**

**old-fashioned**

**to take off**

**to put on**

**to dress**

**casual clothes**

**appropriate**

**to fit**

**fitting room**

**to try on**

**to change**

**to polish**

**collar**

**leather**

**real/genuine**

**waterproof**

**pearl**

**expensive**

**cheap**

**scarf** (mv: scarves)

**silk**

**cotton**

**to hesitate**

**hesitation**

**to design**

**designer**

**famous**

**size**

**available**

kleding/kleren

mode

in de mode

ouderwets

uitdoen

aandoen

zich aankleden

vrijetijds-kleding

passend/geschikt

passen

paskamer

passen

zich omkleden

poetsen

kraag/boord

leer

echt

waterdicht

parel

duur

goedkoop

das/sjaal

zijde

katoen

aarzelen

aarzeling

ontwerpen

ontwerper

beroemd

maat

verkrijgbaar/

beschikbaar

**to fit** = passen als het betekent 'het is de juiste maat'

**to try on** = passen als het betekent 'uitproberen', bijvoorbeeld in een paskamer



genuine/leather



available



fitting room



Your **trousers** are a bit too long.  
 A **suit** consists of trousers and a jacket.  
 Don't buy this coat; it doesn't **suit** you.  
 I don't think this new fashion will **catch on**.  
 She put the dirty **laundry** in the washing machine.  
 You can see the Crown **Jewels** at the Tower of London.  
 She wore a gold ring with a **diamond**.  
 The **jeweller** showed her a gold ring with diamonds.  
 She kept her **jewellery** in a little box.  
 A diamond is a **gem/precious stone**.  
 All her jewels were **stolen**.

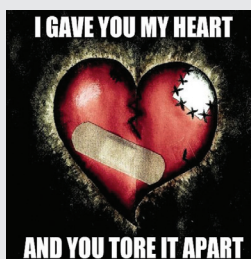
The police are still **looking for** the stolen jewels.  
 The ring was a Christmas **present/gift**.  
 He wore a gold **chain** round his neck.  
 A **bracelet** is worn round the wrist.  
 Around her neck she wore a pearl **necklace**.  
 He gave her gold **earrings** for her birthday.  
 He wanted to **surprise** his wife with a gold necklace.  
 I have a **surprise** for you.  
 The pearls had been **faked**.  
 Can you tell the difference between real and **fake** pearls?  
 My shoes are **worn-out**; I'll buy a new pair.  
 He **tore** his trousers while climbing a tree.  
 The **zip/zipper** of my trousers doesn't work.  
 I lost a shirt **button**.  
 She spent a lot of money on her **appearance** and clothes.

<b>trousers</b>	(lange) broek
<b>suit</b>	pak/kostuum
<b>to suit</b>	(goed) staan
<b>to catch on</b>	aanslaan
<b>laundry</b>	wasgoed
<b>jewel</b>	juweel
<b>diamond</b>	diamant
<b>jeweller</b>	juwelier
<b>jewellery</b>	sieraden
<b>gem/precious stone</b>	edelsteen
<b>to steal</b>	stelen
<i>(stole - stolen)</i>	
<b>to look for</b>	zoeken (naar)
<b>present/gift</b>	geschenk/cadeau
<b>chain</b>	schakelketting
<b>bracelet</b>	armband
<b>necklace</b>	halsketting
<b>earring</b>	oorbel/oorring
<b>to surprise</b>	verrassen
<b>surprise</b>	verrassing
<b>to fake</b>	namaken
<b>fake</b>	namaak/vals/nep
<b>worn-out</b>	versleten
<b>to tear</b> <i>(tore - torn)</i>	scheuren
<b>zip/zipper</b>	ritssluiting
<b>button</b>	knoop
<b>appearance</b>	uiterlijk

**trousers/shorts/jeans/pyjamas** zijn altijd meervoud:

Waar **is** mijn broek?: *Where **are** my trousers?*

Als je voor deze woorden **a** of een **telwoord** zet, gebruik je **pair**: *I have two **pairs** of jeans/a new **pair** of trousers.*



to tear-tore-torn



fake



jewels/gem

# 1.05 Food and drink ! Op p. 116 staat een lijst met vlees, vis, groenten, fruit, kruiden en sauzen.

Do you like Chinese **food**?  
Dinner is a hot **meal**.  
Would you like fish or **meat**?  
If you want to slim, you should eat **low-fat** food.  
She is on a low-fat **diet**.  
He was **preparing** breakfast in the kitchen.  
Two hours before the barbecue he started with the **preparations**  
Would you like a **fried** egg?  
She asked the **butcher** for a pound of beef.  
A butcher **sells** meat.  
This cake is **delicious**.  
He **tasted** the wine.  
This wine **tastes** very good.  
Sugar has a sweet **taste**.  
This is a **tasty** soup.  
A **smell** of cooking came from the kitchen.  
I can **smell** that someone is frying fish.  
Do you have **vegetarian** food?  
A **vegetarian** does not eat meat.  
Would you like a **drink**?  
What would you like to **drink**?

Beer **contains** alcohol.  
Peanuts **may** cause an allergic reaction.  
She opened the bottle and drank the **contents**.  
**Frozen** food can be kept for a long time.

It is not safe to eat food after the **use by date**.

Food with a **best before date** can still be eaten after this date.

<b>food</b>	eten/voedsel
<b>meal</b>	maaltijd
<b>meat</b>	vlees
<b>low-fat</b>	vetarm
<b>diet</b>	dieet
<b>to prepare</b>	klaarmaken
<b>preparation</b>	voorbereiding
<b>to fry</b>	bakken/braden
<b>butcher</b>	slager
<b>to sell (sold-sold)</b>	verkopen
<b>delicious</b>	heerlijk
<b>to taste</b>	proeven
<b>to taste</b>	smaken
<b>taste</b>	smaak
<b>tasty</b>	lekker
<b>smell</b>	reuk/geur
<b>to smell</b>	ruiken
<b>vegetarian</b>	vegetarisch
<b>vegetarian</b>	vegetariër
<b>drink</b>	drank(je)
<b>to drink</b>	drinken
<b>(drank-drunk)</b>	
<b>to contain</b>	bevatten
<b>may</b>	kan
<b>contents</b>	inhoud
<b>to freeze</b>	(be)vriezen
<b>(froze - frozen)</b>	
<b>use by date</b>	te gebruiken tot datum (TGT)
<b>best before date</b>	tenminste houdbaar tot datum (THT)



to fry



may/to contain

Use by date is about safety  
Use by date is about safety.  
Foods can be eaten until the  
use by date, but not after.  
You will see use by dates on  
meat products, fish, milk or  
ready-prepared salads.

Keep refrigerated	
Pack price	Use by
£3.00	18 JUN

use by date/meat/to prepare

What time is dinner? I **am hungry**.  
 Let's have a drink: I **am thirsty**.  
 After a week without water he died of **thirst**.  
 Can I have the **menu**, please?  
 Soup is a **starter**.  
 There were five **different** starters on the menu.  
 Is there a **difference** between English and Dutch breakfast?  
 My **favourite** starter is tomato soup.  
 Broccoli and spinach are green **vegetables**.  
 Are **organic** vegetables better for your health?  
 Have we got **enough** food for ten people?  
 There was **hardly/barely** enough food for four people.  
 A **greengrocer** sells fruit and vegetables.  
 You can take **chips** or fried potatoes.  
**French fries** is the American English word for chips.  
 He bought a packet of **crisps** at the bar.  
 The American English word for crisps is **chips**.  
 Could you open this **tin/can**, please?  
 Do you take **sugar** in your coffee?  
 Sugar is **sweet**.  
 I don't like **honey**; it's too sweet.  
 Eating too many **sweets** is bad for your teeth.  
**Homemade** jam is much nicer than jam from a shop.  
 He can **cook** very well.  
 A **chef** is a person who cooks in a restaurant.  
 He is a chef in an **excellent** restaurant.  
 What is your favourite **dish**?  
 Would you like a fried egg or a **boiled** egg?  
 With eggs you can make an **omelette**.  
 Milk is a **wholesome** drink.  
 They **insisted** that I should stay for dinner.

**to be hungry**  
**to be thirsty**  
**thirst**  
**menu**  
**starter**  
**different**  
**difference**  
**favourite**  
**vegetable**  
**organic**  
**enough**  
**hardly/barely**  
**greengrocer**  
**chips**  
**French fries** (AE)  
**crisps**  
**chips** (AE)  
**tin/can**  
**sugar**  
**sweet**  
**honey**  
**a sweet**  
**homemade**  
**to cook**  
**chef**  
**excellent**  
**dish**  
**to boil**  
**omelette**  
**wholesome**  
**to insist**

honger hebben  
 dorst hebben  
 dorst  
 menu(kaart)  
 voorgerecht  
 verschillend  
 verschil  
 lievelings-/favoriet  
 groente  
 biologisch  
 voldoende  
 nauwelijks  
 groenteboer  
 friet  
 friet  
 chips  
 chips  
 blikje  
 suiker  
 zoet  
 honing  
 een snoepje  
 zelfgemaakt  
 koken  
 kok  
 uitstekend  
 gerecht  
 koken  
 omelet  
 gezond (van eten)  
 erop staan/aan-  
 dringen op

**to cook** = koken, d.w.z. een maaltijd bereiden    **to boil** = koken, d.w.z. iets tot het kookpunt verhitten



chips



organic/vegetables



crisps

He put a **slice** of cheese on his sandwich.  
 Would you like a **piece** of cake?  
 She put the **plates** on the table.  
 You eat soup with a **spoon**.  
 A **saucer** is a small plate for a cup.  
 The plates are in the **cupboard**.  
 There was a **napkin** beside each plate.  
 He **cut** himself with the **sharp** knife.

He carried a **tray** with cups of coffee.  
 This is a **self-service** restaurant.  
 Would you like a **dessert**?  
 The long walk gave us a good **appetite**.  
 She **complained** to the manager about the bad service.  
 If you have any **complaints**, please tell the manager.  
 We had strawberries and **cream** as dessert.  
 I like milkshakes with a strawberry **flavour**.  
 I like vanilla **ice cream**.  
 I am **fond of** strawberry milkshake.  
 In Asia they eat a lot of **rice**.  
 A **waiter** is a man who **serves** in a restaurant.

In this restaurant they have waiters and **waitresses**.  
 Waiters and waitresses are also called **servers**.

He gave the waitress a **tip**.  
 He only drank orange **juice** because he had to drive.  
 I like **fresh** orange juice.  
 I like freshly **squeezed** orange juice.  
 He was eating a chocolate **bar**.

**slice**  
**piece**  
**plate**  
**spoon**  
**saucer**  
**cupboard**  
**napkin**  
**to cut** (*cut – cut*)  
**sharp**  
**tray**  
**self-service**  
**dessert**  
**appetite**  
**to complain**  
**complaint**  
**cream**  
**flavour**  
**ice cream**  
**fond of**  
**rice**  
**waiter**  
**to serve**  
**waitress**  
**server**  
  
**tip**  
**juice**  
**fresh**  
**to squeeze**  
**bar**

plak  
 stuk(je)  
 bord  
 lepel  
 schoteltje  
 kast  
 servet  
 snijden  
 scherp  
 dienblad  
 zelfbediening  
 nagerecht/dessert  
 eetlust  
 klagen  
 klacht  
 room  
 smaak  
 ijs (consumptie)  
 gek op/dol op  
 rijst  
 ober  
 bedienen  
 serveerster  
 bedieningsmede-  
 werker  
 fooi  
 sap  
 vers  
 persen  
 reep

Na woorden van hoeveelheid, zoals **slice/piece/cup/glass/bottle** gebruik je **of**: *a slice of cheese/a piece of cake/a cup of tea/a glass of milk* etc.

IF YOU HAVE A  
**COMPLAINT**  
 ABOUT OUR  
 SERVICES, WE  
 WANT TO HEAR  
 FROM YOU!

complaint



fresh/to squeeze/juice

**STRESSED**

spelled backward is

**DESSERTS**

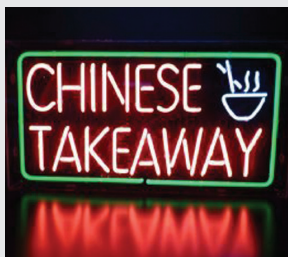
dessert

I like brown **bread**.  
 She asked the baker for two **loaves**.  
 She bought one loaf and three **buns/rolls**.  
 There was a **basket** of bread on the table.  
 Which do you **prefer**: fish or meat.  
 He has a **preference** for pasta.  
 Shall we go to the **pub** for a drink?  
 We had a quick meal at a **café**.  
 The dinner was €50 **including** wine.  
 There is a Chinese **takeaway** in our village.  
 Have you **ordered** the drinks yet?  
 Can I have some **mayonnaise** with my chips?  
**Gin** contains 35% alcohol.  
 He asked the waiter for the **bill**.  
 The American English word for 'bill' is **check**.  
 Every bottle of wine has a **label** with information.  
 The waiter filled the **empty** glasses.  
**Soft drinks** do not contain alcohol.  
**Soda** is American English for soft drink.  
 I prefer a soft drink **instead of** beer.  
 She **invited** us to her Christmas dinner.  
 Of course we **accepted** the **invitation**.

Why did he **turn down** the invitation?  
 When you drink to someone's health, you say '**Cheers!**'  
 The **hostess** welcomed us at the restaurant door.  
 The **host** took our coats.  
 How many **sugar lumps** do you take?  
 I had a cup of tea and a **biscuit**.  
 Would you like a **pastry** with your coffee?  
 I would like to have coffee and **apple pie**.  
 How would you like your steak? **Well-done** or **medium**?

I don't like my steak to be **rare**.

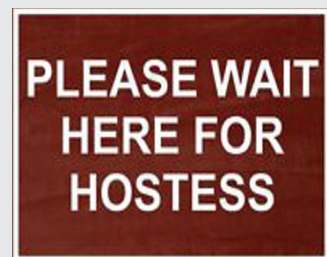
<b>bread</b>	brood
<b>a loaf</b> (mv: loaves)	een brood
<b>bun/roll</b>	broodje
<b>basket</b>	mandje
<b>to prefer</b>	liever hebben
<b>preference</b>	voorkeur
<b>pub</b>	café
<b>café</b>	snackbar/eethuisje
<b>including</b>	inclusief
<b>takeaway</b>	afhaalrestaurant
<b>to order</b>	bestellen
<b>mayonnaise</b>	mayonaise
<b>gin</b>	jenever
<b>bill</b>	rekening
<b>check</b> (AE)	rekening
<b>label</b>	etiket
<b>empty</b>	leeg
<b>soft drink</b>	frisdrank
<b>soda</b> (AE)	frisdrank
<b>instead of</b>	in plaats van
<b>to invite</b>	uitnodigen
<b>to accept</b>	aannemen
<b>invitation</b>	uitnodiging
<b>to turn down</b>	afslaan
<b>cheers</b>	proost
<b>hostess</b>	gastvrouw
<b>host</b>	gastheer
<b>sugar lump</b>	suikerklontje
<b>biscuit</b>	koekje
<b>pastry</b>	gebak(je)/taartje
<b>apple pie</b>	appeltaart
<b>well-done</b>	doorgebakken
<b>medium</b>	medium
<b>rare/underdone</b>	licht gebakken/ rood/rosé



takeaway



café



hostess



## 1.06 About houses

The kitchen is on the **ground floor**.

The bathroom is on the **first floor**.

A bungalow has only one **storey**.

**Upstairs** we have three bedrooms.

The kitchen is **downstairs**.

There was a large **cellar** under the house.

The **estate agent** showed them the house.

He **owns** two houses.

The **owner** of this house is Mr Smith.

Is this your **own** house?

Our **neighbours** are nice people.

We live in a nice **neighbourhood**.

We are going to **move** because our house is too small.

The **movers** carried the piano out of the house.

Friends of ours helped with the **removal**.

The house is too expensive; **moreover/besides** it is too small.

The **living room/lounge** is on the ground floor.

My friend lives in the **same** street as me.

They **bought** a bigger house.

**To purchase** is a formal word for 'to buy'.

He fell down the **stairs/staircase**.

Where is the **toilet/lavatory**?

**Restroom** is American English for toilet in a public building.

The toilet is in the **hall**.

We haven't got a bath but a **shower**.

I **shower** every morning.

She **dried** her hair with a hair-dryer.

He dried his hands with a **towel**.

We use this small room as a **guest room/spare room**.

**ground floor**

**first floor**

**storey**

**upstairs**

**downstairs**

**cellar**

**estate agent**

**to own**

**owner**

**own**

**neighbours**

**neighbourhood**

**to move**

**mover**

**removal**

**moreover/besides**

**living room/lounge**

**same**

**to buy**

*(bought - bought)*

**to purchase**

**stairs/staircase**

**toilet/lavatory**

**restroom (AE)**

**hall**

**shower**

**to shower**

**to dry**

**towel**

**guest room/**

**spare room**

beneden-

verdieping

eerste verdieping

verdieping

boven

beneden

kelder

makelaar

bezitten

eigenaar

eigen

buurt

verhuizen

verhuizer

verhuizing

bovendien

woonkamer

zelfde

kopen

kopen

kopen

trap

toilet

toilet

hal

douche

douchen

drogen

handdoek

logeerkamer

In American English **bathroom** is a toilet in a home.



towel



owner



to shower

You can keep food very cold in a **freezer**.  
 The **washing machine** is in the garage.  
 How does this **microwave** work?  
 There are cool drinks in the **refrigerator/fridge**.  
 How does this **coffee maker** work?  
 They put the cups and plates in the **dishwasher**.  
 You can put **the dishes** in the dishwasher.  
 Who is going to **do the dishes/wash up**?

**Close/shut** the door, please.

He put the old coffee pads in the **waste bin**.  
 This room is 40 **square** metres.  
 The house of our neighbours is **for sale**.  
 This is not our own house; we **rent** it.  
 How much **rent** do you pay for this house?  
 She **rents out/lets** rooms to tourists.  
 This house is **for rent/to let**.  
 A person who rents a house is a **tenant**.  
 Where is the **entrance** to the building?  
 I **pressed** the **button**, but the bell didn't ring.

Don't forget to **lock** the door before you leave.  
 This door is locked; have you got a **key**?  
 You have left the key in the **lock**.  
 The old man was **homeless**.  
 The street was badly **lit**.  
 He **lit** a cigarette.  
 My **lighter** doesn't work; have you got a match?  
 I can't turn the key; it has **stuck**.

My room is in the **attic**.  
 The ball was on the **roof** of the garage.  
 The professor was reading a book in his **study**.

<b>freezer</b>	diepvries
<b>washing machine</b>	wasmachine
<b>microwave</b>	magnetron
<b>refrigerator/fridge</b>	koelkast
<b>coffee maker</b>	koffiezetapparaat
<b>dishwasher</b>	afwasmachine
<b>the dishes</b>	de afwas
<b>to do the dishes/ to wash up</b>	afwassen
<b>to close/to shut</b> ( <i>shut - shut</i> )	sluiten
<b>waste bin</b>	afvalbak
<b>square</b>	vierkant
<b>for sale</b>	te koop
<b>to rent</b>	huren
<b>rent</b>	huur
<b>to rent out/to let</b>	verhuren
<b>for rent/to let</b>	te huur
<b>tenant</b>	huurder
<b>entrance</b>	ingang
<b>to press</b>	drukken op
<b>button</b>	knop
<b>to lock</b>	op slot doen
<b>key</b>	sleutel
<b>lock</b>	slot
<b>homeless</b>	dakloos
<b>to light</b> ( <i>lit - lit</i> )	verlichten
<b>to light</b> ( <i>lit - lit</i> )	aansteken
<b>lighter</b>	aansteker
<b>to stick</b> ( <i>stuck - stuck</i> )	vast blijven zitten
<b>attic</b>	zolder
<b>roof</b>	dak
<b>study</b>	studeerkamer

**IF TOILET DOES  
NOT FLUSH,  
PLEASE PRESS  
SIDE BUTTON**

to press/button

**PLEASE  
USE OTHER  
ENTRANCE**

entrance



**Please place all  
dirty dishes in  
the dishwasher**

dishes/dishwasher

Most houses have central **heating**.  
 We have a wood **stove** in the living room.  
 This stove gives a lot of **heat**.  
 The room was **heated** by a wood stove.  
 There was a thick **carpet** on the floor.  
 We **remained/stayed** indoors because of the heat.  
 We have a large **store** of vegetables in the freezer.  
 We bought some tables, chairs and other **furniture**.  
 The three children were sitting on the **sofa/settee/couch**.  
 A **couch potato** spends a lot of time on a couch watching TV.  
 Don't **throw** your cigarette ash on the floor.

Throw the empty tins into the **dustbin/bin**.  
 Put your cigarette ash in the **ashtray**, please.  
 The dog has made a terrible **mess** on the floor.  
 A kitchen should be **clean**.  
 He **cleaned** the floor.  
 Don't forget to **clean up** the mess.  
 He cleaned the carpet with a **vacuum cleaner**.  
 Shall I **vacuum** the room?  
 With a vacuum cleaner you can remove **dust**.  
**Telly** is a short word for television.  
 I cannot hear you; **turn down** the radio, please.  
 By closing the **curtains** you can save energy.  
 I couldn't find the light **switch** in the dark.  
**Switch on/Turn on** the light, please; it's getting dark.

He **switched off/turned off** the radio.

They bought some antique furniture at an **auction**.  
 A **candle** doesn't give much light.  
 Every week the living room is cleaned **thoroughly**.  
 Put your clothes in the **wardrobe**.

<b>heating</b>	verwarming
<b>stove</b>	kachel
<b>heat</b>	warmte/hitte
<b>to heat</b>	verwarmen
<b>carpet</b>	tapijt
<b>to remain/to stay</b>	blijven
<b>store</b>	voorraad
<b>furniture</b>	meubelen
<b>sofa/settee/couch</b>	zitbank
<b>couch potato</b>	bankhanger
<b>to throw</b>	gooien
<i>(threw - thrown)</i>	
<b>dustbin/bin</b>	vuilnisbak
<b>ashtray</b>	asbak
<b>mess</b>	troep/rommel
<b>clean</b>	schoon
<b>to clean</b>	schoonmaken
<b>to clean up</b>	opruimen
<b>vacuum cleaner</b>	stofzuiger
<b>to vacuum</b>	stofzuigen
<b>dust</b>	stof
<b>telly</b>	televisie
<b>to turn down</b>	zachter zetten
<b>curtain</b>	gordijn
<b>switch</b>	schakelaar
<b>to switch on/to turn on</b>	aandoen
<b>to switch off/to turn off</b>	uitdoen
<b>auction</b>	veiling
<b>candle</b>	kaars
<b>thorough(ly)</b>	grondig
<b>wardrobe</b>	kleerkast



couch potato



to turn off



to clean up/mess



There is a **passage/corridor** from the front door to the kitchen.  
He put the **plug** of the TV into the **socket**.

She pulled the **plug** out of the bath.  
He put clean **sheets** on the bed.  
I sleep under a **duvet**.  
Many hotels use **blankets** and sheets instead of duvets.  
I cannot sleep without a **pillow** under my head.  
The ringing of the **alarm clock** woke me up.  
My underwear is in the top **drawer**.  
She looked into the **mirror**.  
**Tidy/Clean up** your room before you go out.  
'Keep your room **tidy**!', mother said.  
There are a lot of books in this **bookcase**.  
This bookcase has ten **shelves**.  
I **share** my room with my brother.  
There was hardly any **room/space** for a double bed.  
There is a **washbasin** in my bedroom.  
In summer I **mow** the grass every week.

The **lawn** has to be mown tomorrow.  
There was a **path** to the front door.  
Close the garden **gate** when you leave.  
This gate is made of **wood**.  
There is a wooden **fence** round our garden.  
The fence needs some new **boards**.  
With a new board he **repaired/fixed/mended** the old fence.  
The old fence was repaired by a **carpenter**.  
The carpenter hit the **nails** into the board.  
There was a **gap** in the fence.  
**Yard** is the American English word for garden.  
Our bicycles are in the garden **shed**.  
The old woman lived **on her own**.

**passage/corridor**  
**plug**  
**socket**  
**plug**  
**sheet**  
**duvet**  
**blanket**  
**pillow**  
**alarm clock**  
**drawer**  
**mirror**  
**to tidy/clean up**  
**tidy**  
**bookcase**  
**shelf** (mv: shelves)  
**to share**  
**room/space**  
**washbasin**  
**to mow**  
(mowed - mown)  
**lawn**  
**path**  
**gate**  
**wood**  
**fence**  
**board**  
**to repair/fix/mend**  
**carpenter**  
**nail**  
**gap**  
**yard** (AE)  
**shed**  
**on your own**

gang  
stekker  
stopcontact  
stop  
laken  
dekbed  
deken  
hoofdkussen  
wekker  
lade  
spiegel  
opruimen  
netjes  
boekenkast  
plank  
delen  
ruimte  
wastafel  
maaien  
gazon  
pad  
hek/poort  
hout  
hek/schutting  
plank  
repareren  
timmerman  
spijker  
opening/gat  
tuin  
schuurtje  
alleen



yard/gate



to repair



tidy

We have a **pond** with goldfish in the garden.  
 If you turn this **tap/faucet**, you get hot water.  
 I haven't got the right **tools** to repair a tap.  
 The police think that someone **set fire to** the house.  
 The **fire** burned for two days.  
 The woman **jumped** from the roof of the burning house.  
 The house is on fire! Call the **fire brigade**.  
**Firefighters** can be men or women.  
 Firefighters often **risk** their lives.  
 There was a **risk** of an explosion.  
 It was **risky** to enter the burning building.  
**Fortunately**, nobody was killed in the fire.  
 The fire **exit** of the cinema was blocked.  
 When the fire broke out, everybody **rushed** to the exit.  
**In case of** fire take the fire exit.  
 In case of **emergency** use the emergency exit.  
 The **access** to the emergency stairs was blocked.  
 All public buildings should be easily **accessible** for wheelchairs.  
**Sparks** from the fire flew in all directions.  
 You can **put out** a cigarette, a candle or a fire.  
 She tried to put out the fire with a **bucket** of water.  
 Don't throw a burning cigarette into a **waste-paper basket**.  
 The fire was **spreading** to the other buildings.  
 The **whole/entire** house burnt down.  
 A large **crowd** was watching the fire.  
 He lives in a **suburb** of London.  
 On birthdays we always **decorate** the living room.  
 They have an apartment on the 72nd floor of a **skyscraper**.  
 Our town has 40,000 **inhabitants**.  
 Many old houses in this street are **uninhabited**.  
 The poorest people lived in the **slums** of the big town.  
 He lives in London, but his **native** town is Dover.

**pond**  
**tap/faucet** (AE)  
**tool**  
**to set fire to**  
**to burn**  
**to jump**  
**fire brigade**  
**firefighters**  
**to risk**  
**risk**  
**risky**  
**fortunately**  
**exit**  
**to rush**  
**in case of**  
**emergency**  
**access**  
**(in)accessible**  
**spark**  
**to put out**  
**bucket**  
**waste-paper basket**  
**to spread**  
**whole/entire**  
**crowd**  
**suburb**  
**to decorate**  
**skyscraper**  
**inhabitant**  
**uninhabited**  
**slum**  
**native**

vijver  
 kraan  
 gereedschap  
 in brand steken  
 branden  
 springen  
 brandweer  
 brandweelieden  
 riskeren  
 risico  
 riskant  
 gelukkig  
 uitgang  
 rennen  
 in geval van  
 nood(geval)  
 toegang  
 (on)toegankelijk  
 vonk  
 doven/blussen  
 emmer  
 prullenmand  
 (zich) verspreiden  
 hele  
 menigte  
 voorstad  
 versieren  
 wolkenkrabber  
 inwoner  
 onbewoond  
 achterbuurt  
 geboorte-



in case of/emergency



risk



accessible

## 1.07 Education

He was **educated** at a very good school.  
She has had a good **education**.

A good education is **important**.  
We all know the **importance** of education.  
A **nursery school** is for children between 3 and 5.  
Another word for nursery school is **kindergarten**.  
A **primary school** is for children under 12.  
After primary school you go to **high school/secondary school**.

Eton is the name of an English **public school**.  
After high school my brother went to **college**.  
She is at **boarding school** because her parents travel a lot.  
The **lessons** start at 8.30.  
A **timetable** is a list with the times of lessons.  
My favourite **subjects** are English and history.  
I cannot **draw** a horse.

That is a very nice **drawing**.  
After the first two lessons we have a **break**.  
Chemistry is a **science**.  
In 2016 the chemistry Nobel Prize was won by the Dutch **scientist** Ben Feringa.  
As a scientist he has done a lot of **research**.  
She wrote a **scientific** article.  
She **graduated** from Oxford University.  
Computer science **graduates** can easily get a job.  
Each pupil **contributed** one euro for a present.  
The parents paid a **contribution** of €50 for school trips.

**to educate**  
**education**

**important**  
**importance**  
**nursery school**  
**kindergarten**  
**primary school**  
**high school/**  
**secondary school**

**public school**  
**college**  
**boarding school**  
**lesson**  
**timetable**  
**subject**  
**to draw**  
(*drew - drawn*)  
**drawing**  
**break**  
**science**  
**scientist**

**research**  
**scientific**  
**to graduate**  
**graduate**  
**to contribute**  
**contribution**

opleiden  
opleiding/onder-  
wijs  
belangrijk  
belang(rijkheid)  
kleuterschool  
kleuterschool  
basisschool  
middelbare school

dure kostschool  
hoger onderwijs  
kostschool  
les  
rooster  
vak  
tekenen  
tekening  
pauze  
wetenschap  
wetenschapper

onderzoek  
wetenschappelijk  
afstuderen  
afgestudeerde  
bijdragen  
bijdrage

Omschrijvingen van Nederlandse schooltypen: **vmbo** = pre-vocational secondary education; **havo** = senior general secondary education; **vwo** = pre-university secondary education; **gymnasium** = grammar school

### SUBJECTS

geschiedenis  
aardrijkskunde  
biologie  
techniek  
economie  
natuurkunde  
scheikunde  
wiskunde

**history**  
**geography**  
**biology**  
**technology**  
**economics**  
**physics**  
**chemistry**  
**mathematics/**  
**maths**

natuur- en scheikunde  
beeldende vorming  
maatschappijleer  
  
gymnastiek  
  
levensbeschouwing  
informatica

**science**  
**visual arts**  
**social studies/**  
**social science**  
**physical educa-**  
**tion/PE**  
**philosophy of life**  
**computer**  
**science/infor-**  
**matics/information**  
**technology**

He was **head(master)/principal** of a big school.

There are 25 pupils in **form/class** 3.

English is a **compulsory** subject for all pupils.

At our school French and German are **optional subjects**.

It is compulsory to **attend** lessons.

Two pupils were **absent** because they were ill.

What did you do during my **absence**?

The opposite of 'absent' is **present**.

You cannot be absent without a good **reason**.

Eating and drinking in the classroom is not **allowed/permitted**.

He was absent without **permission**.

The **careers teacher** has information about all kinds of jobs.

Do students in Britain get a **grant**?

She is a very **clever/bright/smart** student.

I don't know if I will **drop** French or German.

I have **decided** to drop French.

I think it was a good **decision**.

I have to **do homework** every day.

Now it's your **turn** to read.

We have 30 **periods** per week.

At school we have a **gymnasium/gym** for PE.

She wrote her homework in her **diary**.

I have kept a **diary** since I was twelve.

We had to do **exercise** 3.

The doctor said I needed more **exercise**.

Look at the **examples** before doing the exercise.

The opposite of 'easy' is **difficult**.

The **test** was very difficult.

Dyslexic persons have **difficulty** in reading and spelling.

I have never **repeated a class**.

Did you read the **notice** on the notice-board?

**head(master)/**

**principal**

**form/class**

**compulsory**

**optional subject**

**to attend**

**absent**

**absence**

**present**

**reason**

**to allow/permit**

**permission**

**careers teacher**

**grant**

**clever/bright/smart**

**to drop**

**to decide**

**decision**

**to do homework**

**a turn**

**period**

**gymnasium/gym**

**diary**

**diary**

**exercise**

**exercise**

**example**

**difficult**

**test**

**difficulty**

**to repeat a class**

**notice**

schooldirecteur

klas

verplicht

keuzevak

bijwonen

afwezig

afwezigheid

aanwezig

reden

toestaan

toestemming

decaan

studietoelage

knap (intelligent)

laten vallen

besluiten

besluit

huiswerk maken

een beurt

lesuur

sportzaal

agenda

dagboek

oefening

lichaamsbeweging

voorbeeld

moeilijk

toets/proefwerk

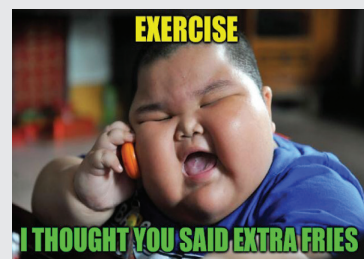
moeite

blijven zitten

mededeling



to permit/notice



exercise

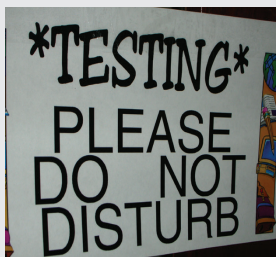
'Pay attention', the teacher said.  
 She **explained** the difference between 'this' and 'these'.  
 After the **explanation** I understood everything.  
 The teacher asked the pupils to make less **noise**.  
 Don't **disturb** me; I'm trying to concentrate.  
 It's not always easy for teachers to keep **discipline**.  
 Mr Wilkins is a **strict/stern** teacher.  
 He works as a **caretaker** at a high school.  
 Her **native language** is English.  
 She speaks Dutch with a **foreign** accent.  
 At school you can learn **foreign languages**.  
 This **foreigner** speaks Dutch very well.  
 I made **few** mistakes.  
 I made **some/a few** mistakes.  
 I didn't know which answer to **choose**.

I have a computer on my **desk**.  
 The teacher asked a question but the pupil didn't **answer/reply**.  
 I asked him a question but there was no **answer/reply**.  
 Don't ask such **stupid** questions.  
 I can easily learn words because I have a good **memory**.  
 If you have a good memory, you can easily **memorise/learn by heart**.  
 What does this English word **mean**?

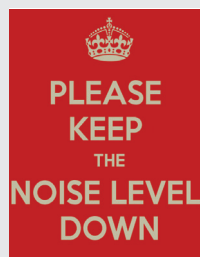
I don't know the **meaning** of this word.  
 What do you **mean**?  
 Speak louder; don't **whisper**.  
 You have made good **progress** since last year.  
 You are making **rapid/fast** progress.  
**Apart from** the last part the text was easy.  
 Some teachers have **nicknames**.

**to pay attention**  
**to explain**  
**explanation**  
**noise**  
**to disturb**  
**discipline**  
**strict/stern**  
**caretaker**  
**native language**  
**foreign**  
**foreign language**  
**foreigner**  
**few**  
**some/a few**  
**to choose**  
*(chose - chosen)*  
**desk**  
**to answer/to reply**  
**answer/reply**  
**stupid**  
**memory**  
**to memorise/learn by heart**  
**to mean**  
*(meant - meant)*  
**meaning**  
**to mean**  
**to whisper**  
**progress**  
**rapid/fast**  
**apart from**  
**nickname**

opletten  
 uitleggen  
 uitleg  
 lawaai  
 storen  
 orde  
 streng  
 conciërge  
 moedertaal  
 buitenlands  
 vreemde taal  
 buitenlander  
 weinig  
 enkele/een paar  
 kiezen  
  
 bureau/schrijftafel  
 antwoorden  
 antwoord  
 stom  
 geheugen  
 uit het hoofd  
 leren  
 betekenen  
  
 betekenis  
 bedoelen  
 fluisteren  
 vorderingen  
 snel  
 afgezien van  
 bijnaam



to disturb



noise



to pay attention

The days of the week begin with a **capital**.  
 A **sentence** begins with a capital.  
 How was your Christmas **report**?  
 We get a report at the end of each **term**.  
 When is your **final exam(ination)**?  
 He **failed** the exam because he didn't work hard enough.  
 Everybody was surprised that she had **passed** her exam.  
 When you pass an exam, you get a **certificate**.  
 What **mark/grade** did you get for the test?  
 When you pass a test, you get a **pass mark**.  
 When you fail a test, you get a **fail mark**.  
 I was very **glad** that I had passed my exam.  
 The title of my English **grammar** book is *Backbone*.  
 How is your **knowledge** of grammar?  
 My knowledge of history is very **superficial**.  
 My **average** grade for mathematics is 6.  
 My English is good, but my French is very **poor**.  
 I had a **low** mark for my German test.  
 I **actually** expected a higher grade.  
 The test was **rather/pretty/fairly** difficult.  
 I'm sure you will fail **unless** you work harder.  
 I did not hear that the teacher **mentioned** my name.  
 I will discuss the **matter** with the headmaster.  
 When will you get your exam **results**?  
 She worked hard to **satisfy** her parents.  
 Her parents were not **satisfied/content** with her report.  
 The opposite of 'satisfied' is **dissatisfied**.  
 So far, my results have been **(un)satisfactory**.  
 My mother does an evening **course** in English.  
 She did not **complete** the course.  
 What is the highest **level** in secondary education?  
 My results were **worse** than I had expected.

<b>capital</b>	hoofdletter
<b>sentence</b>	zin
<b>report</b>	rapport
<b>term</b>	periode
<b>final exam(ination)</b>	eindexamen
<b>to fail</b>	zakken voor
<b>to pass</b>	slagen voor
<b>certificate</b>	diploma
<b>mark/grade</b>	cijfer
<b>pass mark</b>	voldoende
<b>fail mark</b>	onvoldoende
<b>glad</b>	blij
<b>grammar</b>	grammatica
<b>knowledge</b>	kennis
<b>superficial</b>	oppervlakkig
<b>average</b>	gemiddeld
<b>poor</b>	slecht
<b>low</b>	laag
<b>actually</b>	eigenlijk
<b>rather/pretty/fairly</b>	nogal/vrij
<b>unless</b>	tenzij
<b>to mention</b>	noemen
<b>matter</b>	zaak
<b>results</b>	uitslag
<b>to satisfy</b>	tevredenstellen
<b>satisfied/content</b>	tevreden
<b>dissatisfied</b>	ontevreden
<b>(un)satisfactory</b>	(on)bevredigend
<b>course</b>	cursus
<b>to complete</b>	afmaken
<b>level</b>	niveau
<b>worse-worst</b>	slechter-slechtst



to pass



average

**Teacher:** Paul. Give me a sentence beginning with "I".  
**Paul:** I is the...  
**Teacher:** No, Paul. You must say "I am" not "I is".  
**Paul:** All right. I am the ninth letter of the alphabet.

sentence

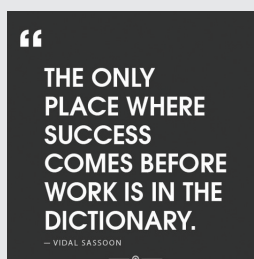


## 1.08 Reading

*Robinson Crusoe* is an English **novel** by Daniel Defoe.  
 The **novelist** Charles Dickens wrote *Oliver Twist*.  
 Who is the **author/writer** of *Harry Potter*?  
 Who is the **main character** in this novel?  
 This book was **published** ten years ago.  
 Who is the **publisher** of this novel?  
 Could you **lend** me your book please?  
 I **borrowed** this book from my teacher.  
 The last **chapter** of the book was the best.  
 I found this interesting book in the **library**.  
 I read this **fascinating** book in one evening.  
*Hansel and Gretel* is a **fairy tale** by the Grimm brothers.  
 A **comic** is a story with pictures.  
 Of his new book 100,000 **copies** were sold.  
 Shakespeare is one of the greatest English **poets**.  
 Do you know who wrote this love **poem**?  
 This book **is about** a famous football player.  
 This book **deals with** the drug problem.  
 There was a **pile** of books on the table.  
 Science fiction books contain a lot of **fiction**.  
 Science fiction stories did not **really** happen.  
 Science fiction books do not deal with **reality**.  
 He looked up the word in a **dictionary**.  
 I often **use** a dictionary.  
 What is the **use** of a dictionary?  
 A dictionary is a very **useful** book.  
 The opposite of 'useful' is **useless**.  
 What is the first **paragraph** of this text about?  
 The **conditions** in a contract are often in very small letters.

**novel**  
**novelist**  
**author/writer**  
**main character**  
**to publish**  
**publisher**  
**to lend** (*lent - lent*)  
**to borrow**  
**chapter**  
**library**  
**fascinating**  
**fairy tale**  
**comic**  
**copy**  
**poet**  
**poem**  
**to be about**  
**to deal with**  
**pile**  
**fiction**  
**really**  
**reality**  
**dictionary**  
**to use**  
**use**  
**useful**  
**useless**  
**paragraph**  
**condition**

roman  
 romanschrijver  
 auteur/schrijver  
 hoofdfiguur  
 uitgeven (boek)  
 uitgever  
 lenen (aan)  
 lenen (van)  
 hoofdstuk  
 bibliotheek  
 boeiend  
 sprookje  
 stripverhaal  
 exemplaar  
 dichter  
 gedicht  
 gaan over  
 gaan over  
 stapel  
 verzinzel/fictie  
 echt/werkelijk  
 de werkelijkheid  
 woordenboek  
 gebruiken  
 nut  
 nuttig  
 nutteloos/zinloos  
 alinea  
 voorwaarde



dictionary



library



to lend/to borrow

## 1.09 Speaking and writing

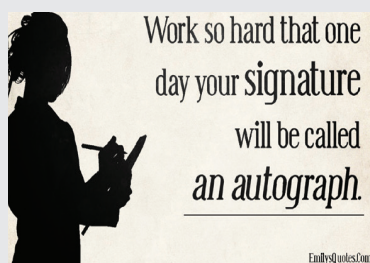
Shall we talk about another **subject/topic**?  
 This sentence doesn't **sound** right.  
 Don't **interrupt** me while I am speaking.  
 He spoke for one hour without **interruption**.  
 The **chairman/chairwoman** opened the meeting.

A **chairperson** or **chair** can be a man or a woman.  
 She speaks **fluent** English.  
 He made a funny **remark**.  
 It is **remarkable** that she is fluent in five languages.

They were **chatting** about all sorts of things.  
 Don't chat with **strangers** on the internet.  
 The word 'important' has three **syllables**.  
 The **emphasis/stress** is on the second syllable in 'hotel'.  
 You should **emphasize/stress** the first syllable of 'vegetable'.

A ballpoint is also called a **biro**.  
 We had to **translate** ten sentences into English.  
 What is the English **translation** of this word?  
 The President's speech was translated by an **interpreter**.  
 Learn the **notes** I gave you last week.  
 May I **copy** your notes?  
 This is a **copy** of my identity card.  
 The letter was **signed** by the manager.  
 He wrote his **signature** under the contract.  
 An **autograph** is a signature of a famous person.  
 In Belgium many people are **bilingual**.  
 An **illiterate** cannot read and write.  
 This computer program corrects spelling **errors/mistakes**.

<b>subject/topic</b>	onderwerp
<b>to sound</b>	klinken
<b>to interrupt</b>	onderbreken
<b>interruption</b>	onderbreking
<b>chairman/ chairwoman</b>	voorzitter/ voorzitster
<b>chairperson/chair</b>	voorzitter (m/v)
<b>fluent</b>	vloeiend
<b>remark</b>	opmerking
<b>remarkable</b>	bijzonder/ opmerkelijk
<b>to chat</b>	kletsen
<b>stranger</b>	vreemde(ling)
<b>syllable</b>	lettergreep
<b>emphasis/stress</b>	klemtoon/nadruk
<b>to emphasize/ to stress</b>	beklemtone(n)/ benadrukken
<b>biro</b>	balpen
<b>to translate</b>	vertalen
<b>translation</b>	vertaling
<b>interpreter</b>	tolk
<b>note</b>	aantekening
<b>to copy</b>	kopiëren
<b>copy</b>	kopie
<b>to sign</b>	ondertekenen
<b>signature</b>	handtekening
<b>autograph</b>	handtekening
<b>bilingual</b>	tweetalig
<b>illiterate</b>	analfabeet
<b>error/mistake</b>	fout



EndlyQuotes.com

signature/autograph

IF YOU CAN'T READ THIS,  
YOU'RE ILLITERATE.

illiterate



## 1.10 Behaviour

He **behaved** badly at school.  
 Most teachers were not satisfied with his **behaviour/conduct**.  
 I can't **approve of** your behaviour.  
 Her parents **disapproved of** her way of life.  
 Your plans have my **approval**.  
 He spoke with **disapproval** of her behaviour.  
 He was **punished** because he behaved badly.  
 He had to stay at home as a **punishment**.  
 I **admit** that I have made a mistake.  
 Why don't you **obey** your parents?  
 The opposite of 'to obey' is '**to disobey**'.  
 I **warned** him but he did not listen.  
 This is my last **warning**.  
 I warned him **several** times.  
 She **apologised** for being late.

The teacher accepted her **apology**.  
 He **refused** to apologise for his behaviour.  
 It's against the **rules** to bring a mobile into the classroom.  
 All our teachers **apply** this rule.  
 App is short for **application**.  
 What I said does not **apply to** you.  
 He couldn't **cope with/handle** the difficult problem.

It is not easy to handle a group of **unruly** pupils.  
 That big boy is always **bullying** smaller boys.  
 A **bully** is a person who bullies.  
 Bullying cannot be **tolerated**.  
 The girls **teased** John about his new haircut.  
 We **get on/along** with our neighbours very well.

**to behave**  
**behaviour/conduct**  
**to approve of**  
**to disapprove of**  
**approval**  
**disapproval**  
**to punish**  
**punishment**  
**to admit**  
**to obey**  
**to disobey**  
**to warn**  
**warning**  
**several**  
**to apologise**

**apology**  
**to refuse**  
**rule**  
**to apply**  
**application**  
**to apply to**  
**to cope with/**  
**to handle**  
**unruly**  
**to bully**  
**bully**  
**to tolerate**  
**to tease**  
**to get on/get along**

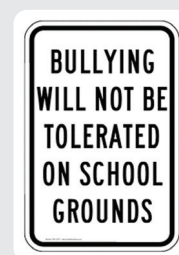
zich gedragen  
 gedrag  
 goedkeuren  
 afkeuren  
 goedkeuring  
 afkeuring  
 straffen  
 straf  
 toegeven  
 gehoorzamen  
 niet gehoorzamen  
 waarschuwen  
 waarschuwing  
 verschillende  
 zich veront-  
 schuldigen  
 excuus  
 weigeren  
 regel  
 toepassen  
 toepassing  
 gelden voor  
 aankunnen/  
 omgaan met  
 lastig  
 pesten  
 pestkop  
 tolereren  
 plagen  
 kunnen opschieten



bully



to behave



to bully/to tolerate

They often **quarrel** about money.  
 He had a **quarrel/row** with his wife.  
 The **hospitable** farmer invited us to dinner.  
 The Irish are known for their **hospitality**.  
 Don't **let me down** now that I need you.  
 How does the school **tackle/address** the problem of bullying?  
 You can **gamble** at a casino or on the internet.  
 This computer game has become a real **craze/fad**.  
 The driver **seemed** drunk but he wasn't.  
 It's **rude** to laugh at people with a handicap.  
 The teacher listened **patiently** to the pupil's question.  
 A teacher needs a lot of **patience**.  
 The teacher **praised** her students.  
 He didn't tell the **truth**.  
 When you **lie**, you don't tell the truth.  
 Why did you tell that **lie**?  
 He called me a **liar**, but I was telling the truth.  
 You **insulted/offended** him by calling him a liar.  
 He took it as a personal **insult/offence**.  
 She became **furious** when he insulted her.  
 He did not **realise** that he had offended her.

If you are **indifferent**, you are not at all interested.  
 If you show **indifference**, you are not interested at all.  
 I smiled at her, but she **ignored** me.  
 Old people **tend** to forget things.  
 She has her mother's **character**.  
 The two sisters have **similar** characters.

In this situation I would have reacted **similarly**.

He said he did not do it **on purpose**.

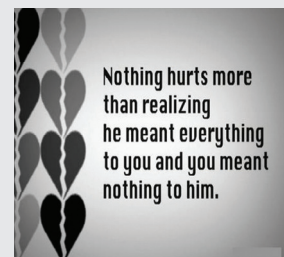
<b>to quarrel</b>	ruziemaken
<b>quarrel/row</b>	ruzie
<b>hospitable</b>	gastvrij
<b>hospitality</b>	gastvrijheid
<b>to let down</b>	in de steek laten
<b>to tackle/address</b>	aanpakken
<b>to gamble</b>	gokken
<b>craze/fad</b>	rage
<b>to seem</b>	lijken/schijnen
<b>rude</b>	onbeschoft
<b>(im)patient</b>	(on)geduldig
<b>patience</b>	geduld
<b>to praise</b>	prijzen
<b>truth</b>	waarheid
<b>to lie (lying)</b>	liegen
<b>lie</b>	leugen
<b>liar</b>	leugenaar
<b>to insult/to offend</b>	beledigen
<b>insult/offence</b>	belediging
<b>furious</b>	woedend
<b>to realise/realize</b>	beseffen/zich realiseren
<b>indifferent</b>	onverschillig
<b>indifference</b>	onverschilligheid
<b>to ignore</b>	negeren
<b>to tend</b>	de neiging hebben
<b>character</b>	karakter
<b>similar</b>	dezelfde/soortgelijk
<b>similarly</b>	op dezelfde manier
<b>on purpose</b>	met opzet/expres



rude



patient



to realize

It is **polite** to use 'please' when asking something.  
 An **honest** person always tells the truth.  
 The opposite of 'honest' is **dishonest**.  
 He told me the truth in all **honesty**.  
 Don't **trust** him: he's dishonest.  
 The opposite of 'to trust' is **to distrust**.  
 You can **rely on** him because he is honest.  
 A **reliable** person is a person you can trust.  
 I **doubt** if he is telling the truth.  
 There is no **doubt** that he is honest.  
 He **undoubtedly** told the truth.  
 He didn't **dare** to tell her the truth.  
 An honest person does not **cheat/deceive** you.  
 You should change your negative **attitude**.  
 A **diligent** person works hard.  
 The opposite of 'diligent' is **lazy**.  
 If you **neglect** your homework, you won't get a good report.  
 You can always **count on** me for help.  
 Grandmother always **spoils** her grandchildren.  
 'This is my **affair**, not yours.'  
 I feel it's my **duty** to help her.  
 He made a lot of **fuss** about nothing.  
 My little sister is very **naughty**.  
 In **spite of/despite** his illness he kept working.  
 The woman was **harassed** by unpleasant phone calls.  
**Harassment** is intimidating behaviour.  
 I must **point out** that your behaviour is very bad.  
**'Selfish'** means the same as egoistic.  
 He **was ashamed of** his behaviour.  
 Didn't your parents teach you good **manners**?  
 Wash your face and put on some **decent** clothes.  
 We are **fed up with** the anti-social behaviour of our neighbours.

(im)polite	beleefd
honest	eerlijk
dishonest	oneerlijk
honesty	eerlijkheid
to trust	vertrouwen
to distrust	wantrouwen
to rely on	vertrouwen op
(un)reliable	(on)betrouwbaar
to doubt	(be)twijfelen
doubt	twijfel
undoubtedly	ongetwijfeld
to dare	durven
to cheat/to deceive	bedriegen
attitude	houding
diligent	ijverig
lazy	lui
to neglect	verwaarlozen
to count on	rekenen op
to spoil	verwennen
affair	zaak
duty	plicht
fuss	drukte
naughty	ondeugend
in spite of/despite	ondanks
to harass	lastigvallen
harassment	intimidatie
to point out	erop wijzen
selfish	egoïstisch
to be ashamed of	zich schamen voor
manners	manieren
decent	fatsoenlijk
to be fed up with	iets zat zijn



polite



harassment

## 1.11 Sports

The **referee** gave one of the players a red card.  
 Always **respect** the referee.  
 Supporters **cheer** when a goal is scored.  
 This boxer was world **champion** last year.  
 Every 4 years there is a world football **championship**.  
 The boxer **challenged** the world champion.  
 He accepted the **challenge**.  
 There were 30,000 people in the **stadium**.  
 The hockey match ended in a **draw**: 2-2.  
**Fair** play is very important in sports.

Team **spirit** is important if you want to win a match.  
 The keeper **defended** the goal very well.  
 Their **defence** was not so good.  
 We **deserved** to win because we played better.  
 A very good football player can **earn** a lot of money.  
 The Olympic Games is the biggest sports **event**.

The first **event** was the 100 metres.

**Neither** of the teams scored a goal.  
 The boxer knocked out his **opponent** in the second round.  
 There were 40,000 **spectators** at the football match.  
 We were the best team in the **tournament**.  
 We won the **home match** but lost the **away match**.

So far we have had three **defeats** and one **win/victory**.

After four defeats the football coach was **replaced**.  
 I'll **bet** you € 5 that Liverpool will win.  
 In winter I often **skate**.  
 This **athlete** won a silver medal at the Olympic Games.  
 She trains very hard but she **lacks** talent.

**referee**  
**to respect**  
**to cheer**  
**champion**  
**championship**  
**to challenge**  
**challenge**  
**stadium**  
**draw**  
**(un)fair**

**spirit**  
**to defend**  
**defence**  
**to deserve**  
**to earn**  
**event**

**event**

**neither**  
**opponent**  
**spectator**  
**tournament**  
**home match**  
**away match**  
**defeat**  
**win/victory**  
**to replace**  
**to bet** (*bet - bet*)  
**to skate**  
**athlete**  
**to lack**

scheidsrechter  
 respecteren  
 juichen  
 kampioen  
 kampioenschap  
 uitdagen  
 uitdaging  
 stadion  
 gelijkspel  
 (on)sportief/  
 (on)eerlijk  
 geest  
 verdedigen  
 verdediging  
 verdienen  
 verdienen (geld)  
 evenement/  
 gebeurtenis  
 nummer/  
 onderdeel  
 geen van beide  
 tegenstander  
 toeschouwer  
 toernooi  
 thuiswedstrijd  
 uitwedstrijd  
 nederlaag  
 overwinning  
 vervangen  
 wedden  
 schaatsen  
 atleet  
 missen/niet  
 hebben



referee



victory/defeat



stadium/spectator

We are going to play tennis. Would you like to **join in**?  
 She **dived** into the water.  
 The **diver** stayed under water for 30 minutes.  
 He **rowed** the boat across the lake.  
 'Football' is called **soccer** in the U.S.  
 The word '**contest**' is used in song contest and beauty contest.  
 We **won** the first match 2-1.  
 She won two gold **medals** at the Olympic Games.  
 Do you **go in for sports**?  
 My favourite sport is **athletics**.  
 There is an **ice rink/skating rink** in our town.  
 Football is a very **popular** sport.  
 In winter I swim in an **indoor** swimming pool.  
 Our club has four football **fields**.  
 The **tennis court** is close to the football field.  
 He won the first **prize** in a tennis tournament.  
 They have **reached** the quarter finals.  
 With doping you **perform** better.  
 What is the effect of doping on **performance**?  
 There are no sports **facilities** in this small village.  
 Most hockey clubs have **artificial grass** fields.  
 At the end of the match the players **exchanged/swapped** shirts.  
 Our team played well but **failed** to score.

Supporters **support** their club.  
 The **support** of supporters can be very important.  
 For windsurfing you need a **sailboard**.  
 I think our team will **become** champion.

<b>to join in</b>	meedoen
<b>to dive</b>	duiken
<b>diver</b>	duiker
<b>to row</b>	roeien
<b>soccer (AE)</b>	voetbal
<b>contest</b>	wedstrijd
<b>to win</b> ( <i>won – won</i> )	winnen
<b>medal</b>	medaille
<b>to go in for sports</b>	aan sport doen
<b>athletics</b>	atletiek
<b>ice rink/skating rink</b>	ijsbaan
<b>popular</b>	populair
<b>indoor</b>	overdekt
<b>field</b>	veld
<b>tennis court</b>	tennisbaan
<b>prize</b>	prijs
<b>to reach</b>	bereiken
<b>to perform</b>	presteren
<b>performance</b>	prestatie(s)
<b>facilities</b>	faciliteiten
<b>artificial grass</b>	kunstgras
<b>to exchange/swap</b>	ruilen/uitwisselen
<b>to fail</b>	verzuimen/iets niet doen
<b>to support</b>	steunen
<b>support</b>	steun
<b>sailboard</b>	zeilplank
<b>to become</b>	worden
<i>(became - become)</i>	

Let op de spelling: **prize** = prijs die je kunt winnen: **price** = prijs die je moet betalen.

Read this aloud!

1 was a racehorse  
 2 was 1 2  
 1 1 1 prize  
 2 1 1 2

prize/won



to dive



ice rink

She is a **member** of a swimming club.  
 How much is the **membership** of your club?  
 What are the **benefits** of a membership?  
 Physical activities **benefit** your health.  
 Will the economy **profit/benefit** from the Olympic Games?  
 A **subscription** is money you pay for a membership or a newspaper.  
 He swims every day, **even** in winter.  
 We were the best team in the football **tournament**.  
 Three Wimbledon titles brought him **fame** and money.  
 There were 30,000 **entries** for his popular marathon.

You can build up your muscles with **strength** training.  
 The Olympic Games **promote** international relations.  
 She wants to **participate** in the Olympic Games.  
 There were more than 40,000 **participants** in the marathon.  
 How many runners **took part** in the New York marathon?  
 She was 10 seconds faster than her **competitors**.  
 I hope they will win, but it's not very **probable/likely**.  
 That they will win is very **improbable/unlikely**.  
 You need great **endurance** when you do a triathlon.

You cannot build up your endurance without physical **effort**.  
 His first **effort** to climb Mount Everest was successful.  
 The club **expanded/extended** their stadium.  
 Winning three gold medals at the Olympic Games is quite an **achievement**.  
 She **achieved** this result by training every day for six hours.  
 Running a marathon under two hours is an **extraordinary** achievement.  
 Liverpool have **beaten** Arsenal 3-2.

<b>member</b>	lid
<b>membership</b>	lidmaatschap
<b>benefit</b>	voordeel
<b>to benefit</b>	goed zijn voor
<b>to profit/benefit</b>	profiteren
<b>subscription</b>	contributie/ abonnement
<b>even</b>	zelfs
<b>tournament</b>	toernooi
<b>fame</b>	roem
<b>entry</b>	inschrijving/ deelnemer
<b>strength</b>	kracht
<b>to promote</b>	bevorderen
<b>to participate</b>	deelnemen
<b>participant</b>	deelnemer
<b>to take part</b>	deelnemen
<b>competitor</b>	concurrent
<b>probable/likely</b>	waarschijnlijk
<b>improbable/unlikely</b>	onwaarschijnlijk
<b>endurance</b>	uithoudingsver- mogen
<b>effort</b>	inspanning
<b>effort</b>	poging
<b>to expand/extend</b>	uitbreiden
<b>achievement</b>	prestatie
<b>to achieve</b>	bereiken
<b>extraordinary</b>	buitengewoon/ bijzonder
<b>to beat</b>	verslaan
<i>(beat - beaten)</i>	

**Sportteams** krijgen meestal een werkwoord in het **meervoud**, bijv. *Liverpool have won*.



member/benefit



subscription



effort



## 1.34 Leisure time

How do you spend your **leisure time**?

She spends most of her **spare time/free time** in the gym.

Rembrandt is a famous Dutch **painter**.

Have you ever seen a **painting** by Van Gogh?

This is a museum of modern **art**.

A painter is an **artist**.

He bought a painting by a **well-known** artist.

During his life Van Gogh was **unknown**.

In this museum a lot of paintings are **exhibited**.

There is an **exhibition** of Rembrandt paintings in this museum.

At an exhibition they **display** works of art.

My little sister often plays with her **dolls**.

My mother plays **organ** very well.

She plays the piano so well because she **practises** every day.

She spends a lot of time on piano **practice**.

My little brother was playing with his new **toys**.

They played a **melody/tune** from a well-known musical.

His hobby is **collecting** football shirts.

He has a large **collection** of football shirts.

Two boys found a **treasure** with their metal detector.

Can you **solve** this crossword puzzle?

The **solution** to this puzzle is on the last page.

Peter Pan is a well-known **cartoon (film)**.

We went to the **cinema** to see the new film.

Cinema films are shown on a very big **screen**.

The **cast** of this film includes some famous stars.

Between two parts of this show there is an **interval**.

The tickets for the pop concert were **sold out**.

The tickets were sold out **within** two hours.

**leisure time**

**free time/**

**spare time**

**painter**

**painting**

**art**

**artist**

**well-known**

**unknown**

**to exhibit**

**exhibition**

**to display**

**doll**

**organ**

**to practise**

**practice**

**toys**

**melody/tune**

**to collect**

**collection**

**treasure**

**to solve**

**solution**

**cartoon (film)**

**cinema**

**screen**

**cast**

**interval**

**sold out**

**within**

vrije tijd

vrije tijd

schilder

schilderij

kunst

kunstenaar

bekend

onbekend

tentoonstellen

tentoonstelling

laten zien/tonen

pop

orgel

oefenen

oefening

speelgoed

melodie

verzamelen

verzameling

schat

oplossen

oplossing

tekenfilm

bioscoop

scherm

rolbezetting

pauze

uitverkocht

binnen

Let op de spelling: oefenen = **to practise**; oefening/praktijk = **practice**

(In het Amerikaans Engels worden beide vormen met **c** geschreven: to practice en practice)



exhibition



to display



leisure

Have you ever been to a **theatre**?

We saw a **play** in the theatre.

At the end of the play all the **actors** got flowers.

My sister wants to be an **actress**.

This theatre has a big **stage**.

The actress played her **part** very well.

I **promise** to come to the party.

I hope I can keep my **promise**.

I **regret** that I cannot come earlier.

**It's a pity** you cannot come to the party.

In the show there were some very good **tricks** with cards.

**Hardly** had we arrived **when** the film began.

At our school they **perform** a musical every year.

The tickets for the **performance** on Friday are sold out.

We had **seats** in the front **row**.

I **booked/reserved** two seats for the concert.

Is it **necessary** to reserve seats?

Every year there is a **(fun) fair** in our village.

The **annual** fun fair is in June.

Who is the **director** of this film?

What is the first **item** on the programme?

At the end of the show the **audience** gave a big applause.

He **entertained** the audience by telling jokes.

There isn't much **entertainment** in this small village.

The audience was **requested** to join the singers.

At my **request** the DJ played my favourite song.

Persons under 16 are not **admitted** to this disco.

The **admission (price)** to the concert is £30.

The Oscar is a famous film **award**.

**theatre**

**play**

**actor**

**actress**

**stage**

**part**

**to promise**

**promise**

**to regret**

**it's a pity**

**trick**

**hardly ... when**

**to perform**

**performance**

**seat**

**row**

**to book/to reserve**

**(un)necessary**

**(fun) fair**

**annual**

**director**

**item**

**audience**

**to entertain**

**entertainment**

**to request**

**request**

**to admit**

**admission (price)**

**award**

schouwburg/

theater

toneelstuk

acteur

actrice

toneel/podium

rol

beloven

belofte

jammer vinden/

betreuren

wat jammer

truc

nauwelijks ... of

opvoeren

voorstelling

(zit)plaats/stoel

rij

reserveren

(on)nodig

kermis

jaarlijks

regisseur

punt/onderdeel

publiek

vermaken

vermaak/

amusement

verzoeken

verzoek

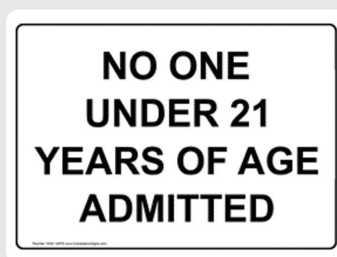
toelaten

toegangsprijs

prijs



request



to admit



stage

## 1.13 Traffic

There is not much **traffic** on the roads on Sunday morning.  
When the **traffic lights** are red, you must stop.  
Two people were killed in a railway **accident**.  
The driver drove into a one-way street **by accident/accidentally**.

Traffic lights **prevent** accidents.

The maximum **speed** of this car is 160 kilometres.  
In this street there's a **speed limit** of 50 kilometres.  
The driver tried to **avoid** an accident.  
The bus **collided with** a taxi.  
Two people died in the **collision**.  
He was seriously **injured** in the accident.  
Has he recovered from his **injuries**?  
The M1 is a **motorway**.  
Take **exit** 23 of the M5.  
A **moped** is not allowed on a motorway.  
You may ride a **motorcycle/motorbike** on a motorway.

A **cyclist** is a person who rides a bike.  
A **motorcyclist** is a person who rides a motorcycle.  
A motorcyclist must wear a **helmet**.  
A cyclist is **vulnerable** in traffic.  
He couldn't stop the car and an accident was **inevitable**.  
He tried to **overtake** the car in front of him.  
You cannot overtake in this **narrow** street.  
If you park here, you can get a **ticket**.  
He had to pay a **fine** of € 130 for driving too fast.  
He was **fined** because he didn't wear a helmet.  
He was fined for **speeding**.

**traffic**  
**traffic light**  
**accident**  
**by accident/**  
**accidentally**  
**to prevent**

**speed**  
**speed limit**  
**to avoid**  
**to collide with**  
**collision**  
**injured**  
**injury**  
**motorway**  
**exit**  
**moped**  
**motorcycle/**  
**motorbike**  
**cyclist**  
**motorcyclist**  
**helmet**  
**vulnerable**  
**inevitable**  
**to overtake**  
**narrow**  
**ticket**  
**fine**  
**to fine**  
**to speed**

verkeer  
stoplicht  
ongeluk  
per ongeluk

voorkómen/  
verhinderen  
snelheid  
maximumsnelheid  
vermijden  
botsen met  
botsing  
gewond  
verwonding/letsel  
snelweg  
afslag  
bromfiets  
motor(fiets)

fietser  
motorrijder  
helm  
kwetsbaar  
onvermijdelijk  
inhalen  
smal  
bekeuring/bon  
boete  
bekeuren  
te hard rijden

**wond/gewond: wound/wounded** door kogel, mes of ander wapen  
**injury/injured** in andere gevallen, o.a. bij verkeersongelukken



speed limit



helmet/to prevent/injury



to overtake/cyclist/narrow

I always avoid **rush hours**.  
 Drive **carefully** on this dangerous road.  
 A **careless** driver is a danger on the road.  
 The road was closed **due to/owing to** heavy snowfall.  
 Parking your car here is **prohibited**.  
 The cyclist **blamed** the driver for the accident.  
 The accident was not my **fault**.  
 You **drive** a car but you **ride** a bike/motorbike/horse.

The accident **happened** at night.  
 The accident **took place** yesterday.  
 Drive **straight on** till the next traffic lights.  
 After the accident there was an enormous **traffic jam**.  
 At rush hours the buses are very **crowded**.  
 When he saw the traffic lights, he **slowed down**.  
 Oxford Street is a very **busy** street.  
 In this busy street it is safer to walk on the **pavement**.  
**Pedestrians** should walk on the pavement.  
 Trafalgar Square is a **square** in London.  
 What is the **distance** from Dover to London?  
 We lost our way because there were no **signposts**.  
 You are walking in the wrong **direction**.  
 Signposts **indicate** distance and direction.  
 There was no signpost or other **indication** to show the way.  
 He helped the old lady **cross** the road.  
 The police officer gave a **sign** that we could cross the road.  
 The **(traffic) sign** said: One-way street.  
 The sign said: No **entry**.

**rush hour**  
**careful**  
**careless**  
**due to/owing to**  
**prohibited**  
**to blame**  
**fault**  
**to drive**  
**to ride**

**to happen**  
**to take place**  
**straight on**  
**traffic jam**  
**crowded**  
**to slow down**  
**busy**  
**pavement**  
**pedestrian**  
**square**  
**distance**  
**signpost**  
**direction**  
**to indicate**  
**indication**  
**to cross**  
**sign**  
**(traffic) sign**  
**entry**

spitsuur  
 voorzichtig  
 onvoorzichtig  
 vanwege/door  
 verboden  
 de schuld geven  
 schuld/fout  
 rijden (auto)  
 rijden (paard/  
 tweewieler)  
 gebeuren  
 plaatsvinden  
 rechtdoor  
 opstopping  
 vol/druk  
 vaart minderen  
 druk  
 trottoir  
 voetganger  
 plein  
 afstand  
 wegwijzer  
 richting  
 aangeven  
 aanwijzing  
 oversteken  
 teken  
 (verkeers)bord  
 toegang



pedestrian



careful



distance

## 1.14 Travelling ! Op p. 112 staat een lijst met landen, nationaliteiten en steden.

She has **travelled** all over the world.  
 When does the plane **arrive**?  
 When is the **arrival** of the plane from Singapore?  
 The train **leaves/departs** at 12 o'clock.  
 You can check in 3 hours before **departure**.  
 It is cheaper to travel to Spain **by** plane than **by** train.  
 There were a lot of **passengers** on the train.  
 A **fellow passenger** travels on the same train, plane, etc.  
 The train will depart from **platform** 1.  
 How much **baggage/luggage** am I allowed to take on board?  
**Check** your luggage before you leave.  
 I'll **drop** you **off** at the airport.

Can you **pick me up** at the station?  
 Friends **collected** us from the airport.  
 We **waved** goodbye when the train left.  
 I **suggested** that we should leave in the afternoon.  
 It was a good **suggestion**.  
 It was too late to **catch** the train.

The international train had only one first-class **carriage**.  
 The **timetable** said that the train would leave at 10 o'clock.  
 How much is a **single ticket** to London?  
 The opposite of a 'single ticket' is a **return ticket**.  
 I **am in a hurry**; I have to catch a bus.  
 The **engine** pulls the train.  
 A **slow train** stops at many places.  
 An intercity train is a **fast train** between cities.  
 A railway **connects/links** the two towns.  
 How are the rail **connections/links** in your country?

<b>to travel</b>	reizen
<b>to arrive</b>	aankomen
<b>arrival</b>	aankomst
<b>to leave/to depart</b>	vertrekken
<b>departure</b>	vertrek
<b>by + vervoermiddel</b>	met
<b>passenger</b>	passagier
<b>fellow passenger</b>	medereiziger
<b>platform</b>	perron
<b>luggage/baggage</b>	bagage
<b>to check</b>	controleren
<b>to drop off</b>	afzetten/weg-brengen
<b>to pick up</b>	afhalen/ophalen
<b>to collect</b>	afhalen/ophalen
<b>to wave</b>	wuiven
<b>to suggest</b>	voorstellen
<b>suggestion</b>	voorstel/suggestie
<b>to catch</b>	halen (trein/ bus etc.)
<i>(caught-caught)</i>	
<b>carriage</b>	wagon
<b>timetable</b>	dienstregeling
<b>single ticket</b>	enkele reis
<b>return ticket</b>	retourtje
<b>to be in a hurry</b>	haast hebben
<b>engine</b>	locomotief
<b>slow train</b>	stoptrein
<b>fast train</b>	sneltrain
<b>to connect/to link</b>	verbinden
<b>connection/link</b>	verbinding

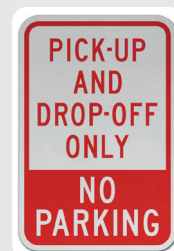
'de' wordt niet vertaald in 'met de trein': *by train*. Zo ook met andere vervoermiddelen: *by bus/by bike/by car/by boat*, etc.



arrival/departure/baggage



platform



to pick up/to drop off



You can leave your luggage in a **locker**.  
 In London many people travel by **underground/tube**.  
 You can cross this busy street by a **subway**.  
 We **got on** the train at Paddington Station.  
 We have to **get off** at Liverpool Street Station.  
 You have to **change** at the next station.  
 This is a first-class **compartment**.  
 We travelled to Spain by **coach**.  
 All the seats were **occupied/taken**.  
 I was sitting **beside/next to** an old lady.  
 In many towns there is a special **lane** for buses.  
 I showed my ticket to the **guard**.  
 There was a 5-mile **queue/tailback** on the motorway.  
 There was a long **queue** of people at the bus stop.  
 We had to **queue** for the bus.  
 Where can I ask **information**?  
 There is a **car park** near the station.  
 The driver couldn't stop because the **brakes** didn't work.  
 The driver in front of us **braked suddenly**.

The pop group transported their instruments in a **van**.  
 A van is smaller than a **lorry/truck**.  
 What is the **cargo** of this lorry?  
 Put your luggage in the **boot** of the car.  
 Your car needs new **tyres**.  
 A cycle tyre has a **tube**.  
 My car has got a **flat tyre**.  
 There is a **puncture** in this tube. Can you repair it?  
 There is a **spare tyre** in the boot of the car.  
 Could you please check the tyre **pressure**?

**locker**  
**underground/tube**  
**subway**  
**to get on**  
**to get off**  
**to change**  
**compartment**  
**coach**  
**occupied/taken**  
**beside/next to**  
**lane**  
**guard**  
**queue/tailback**  
**queue**  
**to queue**  
**information**  
**car park**  
**brake**  
**to brake**  
**suddenly**  
**van**  
**lorry/truck**  
**cargo**  
**boot**  
**tyre**  
**tube**  
**flat tyre**  
**puncture**  
**spare tyre**  
**pressure**

kluisje  
 metro  
 voetgangerstunnel  
 instappen  
 uitstappen  
 overstappen  
 coupé  
 touringcar  
 bezet  
 naast  
 rijbaan  
 treinconductor  
 file  
 rij  
 in de rij staan  
 inlichtingen  
 parkeerterrein  
 rem  
 remmen  
 plotseling  
 bestelwagen  
 vrachtwagen  
 lading/vracht  
 kofferruimte  
 (buiten)band  
 binnenband  
 lekke band  
 lek/gaatje  
 reserveband  
 druk

**subway** in het Amerikaans Engels betekent 'metro'.



to queue



lane



to brake



Shall we walk or take a **taxi/cab**?  
 I left my **backpack** in a cab.  
 A big car uses more **petrol** than a small one.  
 Petrol and diesel are different kinds of **fuel**.  
 We filled the tank at a **petrol station**.  
**Filling station** is another word for 'petrol station'.  
 You should always have a **torch** in your car.  
 A torch does not work without **batteries**.  
 You cannot start a car with an empty **battery**.  
 There is something wrong with the **engine** of the car.  
 We had **engine trouble** on the motorway.  
 What is the **advantage** of a diesel engine?  
 The **disadvantage** of a big car is that it uses a lot of petrol.  
 You may not drive a car if you have no **driving licence**.  
 He opened the **bonnet** and looked at the engine.  
 The **windscreen** is the front window of a car.  
 Rolls Royce is a famous **car make**.  
 The furniture was **loaded** into a van.  
 You can **adjust** the car seats to get more leg room.

You should wear a **seat belt/safety belt** in a car.  
 For your own **safety** you should wear a seat belt.  
 A driver is **responsible** for the safety of his passengers.

The safety of the passengers is the driver's **responsibility**.

The second-hand car looked **as though** it was new.  
 I think my petrol is **running out**.  
 It is difficult to get **spare parts/spares** for this old Ford.  
 The **mechanic** repaired the car engine.  
 My bike has twenty-one **gears**.  
 Motor **vehicles** may not enter this street.

**taxi/cab**  
**backpack**  
**petrol**  
**fuel**  
**petrol station**  
**filling station**  
**torch**  
**battery**  
**battery**  
**engine**  
**engine trouble**  
**advantage**  
**disadvantage**  
**driving licence**  
**bonnet**  
**windscreen**  
**make**  
**to load**  
**to adjust**

taxi  
 rugzak  
 benzine  
 brandstof  
 benzinstation  
 benzinstation  
 zaklamp  
 batterij  
 accu  
 motor  
 motorpech  
 voordeel  
 nadeel  
 rijbewijs  
 motorkap  
 voorruit  
 merk  
 laden  
 verstellen/  
 aanpassen  
 veiligheidsgordel  
 veiligheid  
 (on)verant-  
 woordelijk  
 verant-  
 woordelijkheid  
 alsof  
 opraken  
 onderdeel  
 monteur  
 versnelling  
 voertuig

**seat belt/safety belt**  
**safety**  
**(ir)responsible**

**responsibility**

**as though**  
**to run out**  
**spare part/spare**  
**mechanic**  
**gear**  
**vehicle**

**benzine = petrol** in Brits Engels en **gas** in Amerikaans Engels; dus ook **gas station**.



engine



vehicle



backpack

This **ferry** can carry more than a thousand passengers.  
 Our **cabin** on board the ferry was very small.  
 There were four **berths** in the cabin.  
 The **crew** left the sinking ship.  
 The **force** of the wind was too much for the small boat.  
 The storm **forced** us to stay in our cabins.  
 The crew left the **wreck** of the ship.  
 The crew was **rescued** by a helicopter.  
 There were many **vessels** on the river.  
 Parts of the wreck were found on the **coast**.  
 In the dark we could see the **lighthouse** on the coast.  
 The ship sailed into the **harbour/port**.  
 The passengers went **ashore** to see the town.  
 The crew was rescued by a **lifeboat**.  
 You can throw a **lifebelt** to a person in the water.  
 On a sailing boat you should wear a **life jacket**.  
 There was a lot of wind and the sea was **rough**.  
 How long is the **crossing/passage** from Calais to Dover?  
 This big yacht **belongs to** an Arab oil millionaire.  
 Have you ever **flown**?  
 The stewardess asked me to **fasten** my seat belt.  
 There are four **flight attendants/cabin attendants** on board this plane.  
 The plane will **take off** in two minutes.  
 Planes take off and land on a **runway**.

The plane was flying at an **altitude** of 10,000 feet.  
 The plane **crashed** and all the passengers were killed.  
 The **wing** of the crashed plane was found in the sea.

<b>ferry</b>	veerboot
<b>cabin</b>	hut
<b>berth</b>	kooi
<b>crew</b>	bemannings
<b>force</b>	kracht
<b>to force</b>	dwingen
<b>wreck</b>	wrak
<b>to rescue</b>	redden
<b>vessel</b>	vaartuig
<b>coast</b>	kust
<b>lighthouse</b>	vuurtoren
<b>harbour/port</b>	haven
<b>ashore</b>	aan land
<b>lifeboat</b>	reddingsboot
<b>lifebelt</b>	reddingsgordel
<b>life jacket</b>	reddingsvest
<b>rough</b>	ruw
<b>crossing/passage</b>	overtocht
<b>to belong to</b>	eigendom zijn van
<b>to fly (flew - flown)</b>	vliegen
<b>to fasten</b>	vastmaken
<b>flight attendant/ cabin attendant</b>	cabinemedewerker
<b>to take off</b>	opstijgen
<b>runway</b>	startbaan/ landingsbaan
<b>altitude</b>	hoogte
<b>to crash</b>	neerstorten
<b>wing</b>	vleugel

Woorden op **-our**, zoals **harbour**, **colour**, **flavour**, **favourite** worden in het Amerikaans Engels met **-or** geschreven: **harbor**, **color**, **flavor**, **favorite**.



life jacket



ferry



port

This **suitcase** is too small for all my clothes.  
 This suitcase is very **heavy**.  
 Could you **lift** this heavy suitcase please?  
 When will **flight** 456 arrive?  
 Flight 786 to New York was **cancelled**.  
 There were **cancellations** due to the heavy snow.  
 We had a **delay** of more than one hour.  
 Our flight was **delayed** for two hours.  
 There's a **duty-free/tax-free** shop at the airport.  
 She bought **perfume** at the duty-free shop.  
 They **feared** that all passengers were killed.  
 Some people have a great **fear** of flying.  
 The terrorists **hijacked** an airliner.  
 It's a **miracle** that the pilot wasn't killed in the crash.  
 At the airport you have to go through **customs**.  
 A **customs officer** asked me to open my bag.  
 The customs officer asked if I had anything **to declare**.  
 We always book our holidays at a **travel agent/travel agency**.

The travel agent **arranged** their trip to Canada.  
 Have you made all the **arrangements** for your emigration?  
 What **impressed** you most about London?  
 What was your first **impression** of London?  
 The new station is an **impressive** building.  
 I am **looking forward to** the summer holidays.

I cannot find this village on the **map**.  
 You can find the street on the **town plan**.  
 America was **discovered** by Columbus.  
 The **discovery** of America was in 1492.  
 When we went to Italy, we **covered** 1,200 kilometres in one day.  
 We **left for** Paris early in the morning.

<b>suitcase</b>	koffer
<b>heavy</b>	zwaar
<b>to lift</b>	optillen
<b>flight</b>	vlucht
<b>to cancel</b>	annuleren
<b>cancellation</b>	annulering
<b>delay</b>	vertraging
<b>delayed</b>	vertraagd
<b>duty-free/tax-free</b>	belastingvrij
<b>perfume</b>	parfum
<b>to fear</b>	vrezen
<b>fear</b>	vrees/angst
<b>to hijack</b>	kapen
<b>miracle</b>	wonder
<b>customs</b>	de douane
<b>customs officer</b>	douanebeambte
<b>to declare</b>	aangeven
<b>travel agent/ travel agency</b>	reisbureau
<b>to arrange</b>	regelen
<b>arrangement</b>	regeling
<b>to impress</b>	indruk maken
<b>impression</b>	indruk
<b>impressive</b>	indrukwekkend
<b>to look forward to</b>	uitkijken naar/zich verheugen op
<b>map</b>	(land)kaart
<b>town plan</b>	stadsplattegrond
<b>to discover</b>	ontdekken
<b>discovery</b>	ontdekking
<b>to cover</b>	afleggen
<b>to leave for</b>	vertrekken naar

! **Brits Engels:** cancelled, travelled met dubbel l. Geen dubbele l in **Amerikaans Engels:** traveled, canceled.



to cancel/delayed



customs



delay

The **journey** from Utrecht to Paris took five hours.  
 The Titanic hit an iceberg on her first **voyage**.  
 The journey through the **Channel Tunnel** takes 45 minutes.  
 They made a boat trip through the Amsterdam **canals**.  
 What do you **intend** to do in the holidays?  
 It's my **intention** to go to Spain.  
 We spent two weeks at a very nice **camping site/campsite**.

We **camped** at a farm in the south of France.  
 Can you **recommend** a good campsite?  
 The **reviews** of the campsite were very good.  
 Please **fill in/fill out** your name and address.  
 When you arrive at a campsite, you have to fill in a **form**.  
 This passport is no longer **valid**.  
 We took a **cycling trip** in Belgium.  
 Book your holiday now, **otherwise/else** it's too late.  
 Big Ben is a famous **sight** in London.

A **guide** showed us the sights of the town.  
 This **guide(book)** gives a lot of information.  
 Do you have a **leaflet** about this town?  
 You can find **further** information in this leaflet.  
 Children under 6 can travel **free/free of charge**.  
 Do you need a **visa** for Morocco?  
 I **applied for** a visa.  
 I sent my visa **application** form last week.  
 You should apply for a passport at the **local town hall**.

We crossed the **border** between France and Spain.  
 We cannot **afford** a skiing holiday.

On her backpack trip she **came across** many interesting people.

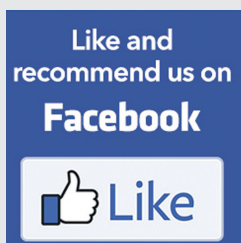
**journey**  
**voyage**  
**Channel Tunnel**  
**canal**  
**to intend**  
**intention**  
**camping site/**  
**campsite**  
**to camp**  
**to recommend**  
**review**  
**to fill in/fill out**  
**form**  
**valid**  
**cycling trip**  
**otherwise/else**  
**sight**

**guide**  
**guide(book)**  
**leaflet**  
**further**  
**free (of charge)**  
**visa**  
**to apply for**  
**application**  
**local**  
**town hall**  
**border**  
**to afford**

reis (over land)  
 reis (over water)  
 Kanaaltunnel  
 gracht/kanaal  
 van plan zijn  
 bedoeling/plan  
 camping  
  
 kamperen  
 aanbevelen  
 recensie/review  
 invullen  
 formulier  
 geldig  
 fietstocht  
 anders  
 bezienswaardig-  
 heid  
 gids  
 reisgids  
 folder  
 verder/meer  
 gratis  
 visum  
 aanvragen  
 aanvraag  
 plaatselijk  
 gemeentehuis  
 grens  
 zich veroorloven/  
 betalen  
 tegenkomen



border



to recommend



to afford

He has never been **abroad**.

We **enjoyed** our trip to France very much.  
Did you **enjoy yourself** during the holidays?  
After a six hours' journey we arrived at our **destination**.  
We bought new camping **equipment/gear**.  
We were **tired** after the long journey.  
London **attracts** thousands of tourists every day.  
We want to **visit** London next month.  
The Rijksmuseum attracts many foreign **visitors**.  
As we had little money, we **hitchhiked** to Spain.  
After two hours the **hitchhiker** got a lift.  
He **offered** me a lift.  
I accepted the **offer**.  
After a short stop we **continued** our journey.  
The two men wanted to cross the Atlantic on a **raft**.  
Where can we **hire/rent** bikes?  
She **rents out** rooms to tourists.  
A **guest house** is a small cheap hotel.  
We have rented a **holiday cottage** in Cornwall.  
Cornwall is a **county** in England.  
The **receptionist** gave me the key of my room.  
I was alone, so I booked a **single room**.  
A **double room** is bigger than a single room.

Backpackers often stay at cheap **hostels**.  
The hotel had no **vacancies**.  
From our room we had a wonderful **view of** the mountains.  
We spent our holidays at a **seaside resort**.  
Holiday Inn is an American hotel **chain**.  
At the **Tourist Information** you can get a town plan.

**abroad**

**to enjoy**  
**to enjoy oneself**  
**destination**  
**equipment/gear**  
**tired**  
**to attract**  
**to visit**  
**visitor**  
**to hitchhike**  
**hitchhiker**  
**to offer**  
**offer**  
**to continue**  
**raft**  
**to hire/to rent**  
**to rent out**  
**guest house**  
**holiday cottage**  
**county**  
**receptionist**  
**single room**  
**double room**

**hostel**  
**vacancy**  
**view (of)**  
**seaside resort**  
**chain**  
**Tourist Information**

in (naar) het  
buitenland  
genieten van  
genieten  
bestemming  
uitrusting  
vermoeid  
(aan)trekken  
bezoeken  
bezoeker  
liften  
lifter  
aanbieden  
aanbod  
voortzetten  
vlot  
huren  
verhuren  
pension  
vakantiehuisje  
graafschap  
receptionist  
eenpersoonskamer  
tweepersoons-  
kamer  
hostel  
kamer vrij  
uitzicht (op)  
badplaats  
keten  
VVV

**country** = land; **county** = graafschap (vergelijkbaar met een provincie)



hitchhiker



vacancy



hostel



## 1.15 Animals ! Op p. 117 staat een lijst met namen van dieren.

The **squirrel** jumped from tree to tree.  
 A squirrel has a long **tail**.  
 The bite of a **snake** may kill you.  
 A crocodile has very strong **jaws**.  
 Wolves **hunt** in groups.  
 Did you **catch** any fish?  
 This spider won't do you any **harm**.  
 Most spiders are **harmless**.  
 The opposite of 'harmless' is **harmful**.  
**Pests** are harmful small animals like mice and rats.  
 He set a **trap** to catch a mouse.  
 With a trap you can catch **mice**.  
 When we rang the bell, a dog began to **bark**.  
 We were **woken** by a barking dog.  
 My arm hurts because I was **stung** by a bee.  
 Were you stung by a bee or a **wasp**?  
 She took the horse to the **stable**.  
 In some parts of Spain you can see a **bull** fight.  
 Bulls and cows are **cattle**.  
 He **breeds** dogs.  
 A terrier is a dog **breed**.  
 The dog **grabbed** the bone and ran off.  
 The dog **dragged** a heavy branch behind him.  
 How can you see if a bird is a **male** or a **female**?

A rabbit has a soft **fur**.  
 This jacket has an imitation **fur** collar.  
**Predators** kill and eat other animals.  
 Rabbits have **dug** holes in our garden.

<b>squirrel</b>	eekhoorn
<b>tail</b>	staart
<b>snake</b>	slang
<b>jaw</b>	kaak
<b>to hunt</b>	jagen
<b>to catch</b> ( <i>caught - caught</i> )	vangen
<b>harm</b>	kwaad
<b>harmless</b>	onschadelijk
<b>harmful</b>	schadelijk
<b>pest</b>	ongedierte
<b>trap</b>	val
<b>mice</b>	muizen
<b>to bark</b>	blaffen
<b>to wake</b> ( <i>woke - woken</i> )	wekken
<b>to sting</b> ( <i>stung - stung</i> )	steken
<b>wasp</b>	wesp
<b>stable</b>	stal
<b>bull</b>	stier
<b>cattle</b>	vee
<b>to breed</b> ( <i>bred - bred</i> )	fokken
<b>breed</b>	ras
<b>to grab</b>	grijpen
<b>to drag</b>	slepen
<b>a male</b>	een mannetje
<b>a female</b>	een vrouwtje
<b>fur</b>	vacht
<b>fur</b>	bont
<b>predator</b>	roofdier
<b>to dig</b> ( <i>dug-dug</i> )	graven



breed/pet



wasp



He believed that God **created** the world.  
A **creature** is a living thing.

The cows were in the **meadow**.  
The **hide** of cows is used for leather.  
Two cowboys looked after the big **herd**.  
During the fire there were 500 pigs in a the **barn**.  
The **vet** examined the sick horse.  
In a zoo most animals are in **cages**.  
The canary **escaped** from the cage.  
**Somehow** the bird got out of the cage.

A **deer** can run very fast.  
There were **tracks** of deer in the snow.  
The little boy **screamed** when he saw a mouse in the kitchen.  
Chickens **lay** eggs.  
She **tied** the dog to the gate.  
The fish fell off the **hook**.  
A pigeon is a **swift** bird.  
The dog **chased** the cat.  
The jaguar chased its **prey** at top speed.  
A **bird of prey** eats small birds and mice.  
Many people protested against the killing of **seals**.  
*Moby Dick* is a story about a **whale**.  
Did you know that a whale is a **mammal**?  
You are not allowed to **feed** these monkeys.  
We bought a dog with a **pedigree**.  
In Africa he hunted lions and other big **game**.  
She works for an animal **welfare** organisation.  
A big spider was **creeping** down the wall.

**to create**  
**creature**

**meadow**  
**hide**  
**herd**  
**barn**  
**vet**  
**cage**  
**to escape**  
**somehow**

**deer** (mv: deer)  
**track**  
**to scream**  
**to lay** (*laid - laid*)  
**to tie**  
**hook**  
**swift**  
**to chase**  
**prey**  
**bird of prey**  
**seal**  
**whale**  
**mammal**  
**to feed** (*fed - fed*)  
**pedigree**  
**game**  
**welfare**  
**to creep**  
(*crept - crept*)

scheppen/creëren  
schepsel/wezen/  
beest  
weiland/weide  
huid (van dier)  
kudde  
schuur  
dierenarts  
kooi  
ontsnappen  
op de een of  
andere manier  
hert  
spoor  
gillen  
leggen  
vastbinden  
haak  
snel  
achternazitten  
prooi  
roofvogel  
zeehond  
walvis  
zoogdier  
voeren  
stamboom  
wild  
welzijn  
kruipen

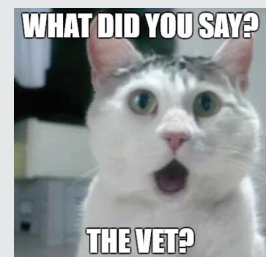
**vet** (= dierenarts) is een afkorting van **veterinary surgeon/veterinarian**



to feed



whale



vet

## 1.16 Nature

The **earth** is round.  
 A lot of people died in the **earthquake**.  
 The **countryside** in Ireland is beautiful.  
 There are wolves in the Russian **forests**.  
 We saw deer on the **edge** of the forest.  
 There is a **wood** near our village.  
 The town is **surrounded** by woods.  
 The **surroundings** of this town are very beautiful.  
 The wood of an **oak** is very hard.  
 He cut down the tree with an **axe**.  
 With an axe he cut the **branches** from the tree.  
 Most trees have no **leaves** in winter.  
 This old tree has very deep **roots**.  
 In England there are **hedges** between the fields.  
 This is not a natural but an **artificial** lake.  
 I **picked** these roses in the garden.  
 I smelled the **scent** of roses in the room.  
 There are many water birds in this **area/region**.  
 A large part of the Netherlands is **flat**.  
 The highest **hill** of the Netherlands is 322 metres.  
 The south of Limburg is a **hilly** area.  
 Mount Everest is the highest **mountain** in the world.  
 We followed a **trail** to the mountain top.  
 The **scenery** in Scotland is beautiful.  
 The Sahara is a **desert** in Africa.  
 The mountains in the distance were **visible**.  
 The skiers were killed by an **avalanche**.  
 The explosion **triggered** an avalanche.  
 The rain had turned the sand into **mud**.

earth	aarde
earthquake	aardbeving
countryside	platteland
forest	woud
edge	rand
wood	bos
to surround	omgeven
surroundings	omgeving
oak	eik
axe	bijl
branch	tak
leaf (mv: leaves)	blad
root	wortel
hedge	heg
artificial	kunstmatig
to pick	plukken
scent	geur
area/region	gebied/streek
flat	plat/vlak
hill	heuvel
hilly	heuvelachtig
mountain	berg
trail	pad
scenery	natuurschoon
desert	woestijn
(in)visible	(on)zichtbaar
avalanche	lawine
to trigger	veroorzaken
mud	modder

**Surroundings** (omgeving) is **meervoud** en wordt gevolgd door een werkwoord in het meervoud: De omgeving is mooi. *The surroundings are beautiful.*



avalanche



trail



area

In prehistoric times people lived in **caves**.  
 We had to get off our bikes because the hill was too **steep**.  
 The **slope** of this hill is very steep.  
 Snow **covered** the hill slopes.  
 My clothes are **wet** because I walked in the rain.  
 The river runs through a lovely **valley**.  
 The valley is **extremely** beautiful.  
 They are going to build a car **factory/plant** in this valley.  
 Don't **waste** water!  
 The sea has been **polluted** by an oil tanker.  
 They are afraid that the new factory will cause water **pollution**.  
 The pollution of the **environment** is a big problem.  
 Water and air pollution are **environmental** problems.  
**Environmentalists** protested against the new motorway.  
 Air pollution is a problem in **urban** areas.  
 The land of this farm is very **fertile**.  
 For farming you need fertile **soil**.  
**Fertilisers** are used to make the soil more fertile.  
 Plants **grow** better when you use fertiliser.

In Spain they **grow** oranges.

Without water few **crops** will grow in a desert.  
 The potato **harvest/crop** is very good this year.  
 Many expeditions to the Mount Everest **failed**.  
 The expedition to the North Pole was a **failure**.  
 Many people have **attempted/tried** to climb this mountain.  
 The **attempt** to climb the mountain failed.  
 After many failures they **succeeded** in climbing Mount Everest.  
 They **managed to** reach the top.  
 A new theatre will be built on this **site**.

**cave**  
**steep**  
**slope**  
**to cover**  
**wet**  
**valley**  
**extremely**  
**factory/plant**  
**to waste**  
**to pollute**  
**pollution**  
**environment**  
**environmental**  
**environmentalist**  
**urban**  
**(in)fertile**  
**soil**  
**fertiliser**  
**to grow**  
*(grew - grown)*  
**to grow**  
*(grew - grown)*  
**crop**  
**harvest/crop**  
**to fail**  
**failure**  
**to attempt/to try**  
**attempt**  
**to succeed (in)**  
**to manage (to)**  
**site**

grot  
 steil  
 helling  
 bedekken  
 nat  
 dal  
 buitengewoon  
 fabriek  
 verspillen  
 vervuilen  
 vervuiling  
 milieu/omgeving  
 milieu-  
 milieubeschermer  
 stedelijk  
 (on)vruchtbaar  
 grond/aarde  
 kunstmest  
 groeien  
  
 kweken/telen  
  
 gewas  
 oogst  
 mislukken  
 mislukking  
 proberen  
 poging  
 slagen (in)  
 slagen (in)  
 plek/terrein

slagen in: **to manage + to:** *He managed to do it.* **To succeed in + ing-vorm:** *He succeeded in doing it.*



to pollute



environment



site

**Agriculture** is almost impossible in the Sahara.  
 There is a big cross on the **summit/peak** of the mountain.  
 The distance between the island and the **mainland** is 40 miles.  
 In this village they get their water from a **well**.  
 The **silence** was broken by the cry of an owl.  
 It was a dark and **silent** night.  
 Stars and planets are parts of the **universe**.  
 There are many wooden **benches** in the park.  
 The environmentalists protested against the building of a **power station**.  
 The river was polluted by a **nuclear** power station.  
 The problem is what to do with the nuclear **waste**.  
 With a **spray can** you can spray all sorts of things.  
 Finland has many **lakes**.  
 He lives on the south **bank** of the river.  
 The house was on the **shore** of Lake Geneva.  
 I like **wandering** through the woods.  
**Gypsies** wander through the world in caravans.  
 There were some beautiful **shells** on the beach.  
 At **low tide** the beach is bigger than at **high tide**.

The Thames **flows** through London.  
 There are two **fountains** in Trafalgar Square.  
 The water of this river is so **pure** that you can drink it.  
 We tried to find the **source** of the river.  
 He couldn't swim against the **current**.  
 The swimmer **drowned** because the current was too strong.  
 Every spring the river **floods** the valley.  
 Hundreds of people drowned in the **flood**.  
 A big dike **protected** the village against floods.  
 A dike is a good **protection** against floods.  
 There was a strong wind and the **waves** were high.  
 When there is no wind, the **surface** of the sea is calm.

**agriculture**  
**summit/peak**  
**mainland**  
**well**  
**silence**  
**silent**  
**universe**  
**bench**  
**power station**

**nuclear**  
**waste**  
**spray can**  
**lake**  
**bank**  
**shore**  
**to wander**  
**gypsy**  
**shell**  
**low tide**  
**high tide**  
**to flow**  
**fountain**  
**pure**  
**source**  
**current**  
**to drown**  
**to flood**  
**flood**  
**to protect**  
**protection**  
**wave**  
**surface**

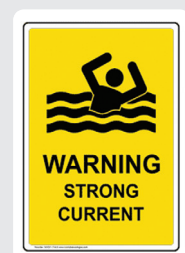
landbouw  
 top  
 vasteland  
 bron/put  
 stilte  
 stil  
 heelal  
 bank  
 elektriciteits-  
 centrale  
 kern-/atoom-  
 afval  
 spuitbus  
 meer  
 oever (van rivier)  
 oever (van meer)  
 zwerven  
 zigeuner  
 schelp  
 eb  
 vloed  
 stromen  
 fontein  
 zuiver  
 bron/oorsprong  
 stroming  
 verdrinken  
 overstromen  
 overstroming  
 beschermen  
 bescherming  
 golf  
 oppervlakte



to protect



to flood/high tide



current

Floods and earthquakes are natural **disasters**.  
 This area is a bird **sanctuary**.  
 There are some **rare** birds in this sanctuary.  
 You **rarely** see this bird.  
 The koala bear is a rare **species**.  
 He watched the rare birds through his **binoculars**.  
 The tiger is an **endangered** species.  
 The **habitat** of this endangered species should be protected.  
 A duck is a **common** bird.  
 How **environmentally friendly** are electric cars?

**Solar** energy is environmentally friendly.  
 We have fifteen **solar panels** on our roof.  
 Solar panels **produce** electricity.  
 Solar panels produce **sustainable** energy.  
 Pick up your **litter/rubbish/trash** after a picnic.  
 He threw the rubbish into a **dustbin/bin**.

The American word for 'rubbish' is **garbage**.  
 The American word for 'dustbin' is **garbage can**.  
**Separating** household waste is good for the environment.  
 We have **separate** bins for separating household waste.

I am glad that I live **in the country** and not in a town.  
 I would like to live in the country **rather than** in a town.

They took a ten-mile **hike** through the mountains.  
 My parents like **hiking** in Scotland.

This is a nice **spot** for a picnic.  
 It was difficult **to spot** the deer among the trees.  
 We **explored** the surroundings of the campsite.  
 Is life **possible** without water?  
 Solar panels is a **possibility** to produce sustainable energy.

**disaster**  
**sanctuary**  
**rare**  
**rarely**  
**species**  
**binoculars**  
**endangered**  
**habitat**  
**common**  
**environmentally friendly**  
**solar**  
**solar panel**  
**to produce**  
**sustainable**  
**litter/rubbish/trash**  
**dustbin/bin**

**garbage** (AE)  
**garbage can** (AE)  
**to separate**  
**separate**

**in the country**  
**rather than**

**hike**  
**to hike**

**spot**  
**to spot**  
**to explore**  
**(im)possible**  
**possibility**

ramp  
 reserstaat  
 zeldzaam  
 zelden  
 soort  
 verrekijker  
 bedreigd  
 habitat/leefgebied  
 veelvoorkomend  
 milieuvriendelijk

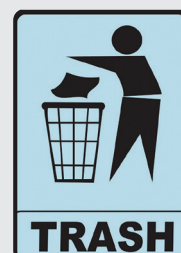
zonne-  
 zonnepaneel  
 produceren  
 duurzaam  
 afval/vuilnis  
 vuilnisbak/  
 afvalbak  
 afval/vuilnis  
 vuilnisbak  
 scheiden  
 apart/  
 gescheiden  
 op het platteland  
 liever dan/in  
 plaats van  
 trektocht  
 een trektocht  
 maken  
 plek  
 ontdekken  
 verkennen  
 (on)mogelijk  
 mogelijkheid



rubbish/bin



sanctuary



trash



## 1.17 The weather

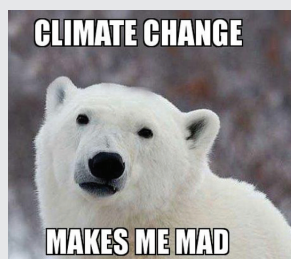
How was the **weather** in Scotland?  
 How is the **climate** in your country?  
 How is the weather **forecast** for tomorrow?  
**According to** the weather forecast it will be sunny tomorrow.  
 There will be some **showers** today.  
 It was a **bright**, sunny morning.  
 What **awful/terrible** weather!  
 We had a few days of **horrible/dreadful** weather.  
 Don't mix up 'awful' and **awesome**.  
 Apart from the first two days the weather was **fine**.  
 We had **lovely/splendid** weather.

The weather in Spain was **marvellous/magnificent**.

It had rained and there were **pools** on the pavement.  
 It's dangerous to wait under a tree in a **thunderstorm**.  
 The cow was killed by **lightning**.  
 It was a **favourable** wind for wind-surfing.  
 When are we going for a swim? That **depends on** the weather.  
 It takes some time to **adapt** to a tropical climate.  
 The sun does not **shine** every day.

It was **agreeable** weather because the sun was shining.  
 We couldn't see the mountains because of the **clouds**.  
 It will be a **cloudy** day.  
 The moon **appeared** from behind the clouds.  
 The sun **disappeared** behind a big cloud.  
 Clouds have many different **shapes**.  
 He had to drive slowly because of the **fog**.  
 The word **spell** in weather forecasts means 'short period'.  
 This weekend we will have a spell of **dry** weather.  
 The opposite of dry is '**wet**'.  
 The weather is going to **change**.  
 There will be a **change** in the weather.

<b>weather</b>	weer
<b>climate</b>	klimaat
<b>forecast</b>	voorspelling
<b>according to</b>	volgens
<b>shower</b>	regenbui
<b>bright</b>	helder
<b>awful/terrible</b>	afschuwelijk
<b>horrible/dreadful</b>	afschuwelijk
<b>awesome</b>	geweldig/gaaf
<b>fine</b>	mooi
<b>lovely/splendid</b>	schitterend/ prachtig
<b>marvellous/ magnificent</b>	schitterend/ prachtig
<b>pool</b>	plas
<b>thunderstorm</b>	onweer
<b>lightning</b>	bliksem
<b>favourable</b>	gunstig
<b>to depend on</b>	afhangen van
<b>to adapt</b>	zich aanpassen
<b>to shine</b>	schijnen
( <i>shone – shone</i> )	
<b>(dis)agreeable</b>	(on)aangenaam
<b>cloud</b>	wolk
<b>cloudy</b>	bewolkt
<b>to appear</b>	verschijnen
<b>to disappear</b>	verdwijnen
<b>shape</b>	vorm
<b>fog</b>	mist
<b>spell</b>	korte periode
<b>dry</b>	droog
<b>wet</b>	nat
<b>to change</b>	veranderen
<b>change</b>	verandering



climate/change



fog



awesome



It was very cold. **However**, we went for a swim.  
After two days of rain the weather **improved**.  
Let's hope for an **improvement** in the weather.  
The wind was **blowing** hard.

Two ships were wrecked in the **storm/gale**.  
What is the average **temperature** in summer?  
Today it is ten **degrees** colder than yesterday.  
It was five degrees **below** zero.  
When it's below zero, it is **freezing**.

It **may/might** freeze tomorrow.  
We had ten degrees of **frost** last night.  
The frozen road was **slippery**.  
In Russia the winters are very **severe**.  
It has been a **mild** winter this year.  
We had to stay indoors because of the **heatwave**.  
It was so hot that we had to sit in the **shade**.

I saw my **shadow** on the wall.  
The fog was so **dense** that I couldn't see the car in front of me.  
The snow **melted** in the sun.  
In **autumn** the leaves fall.  
I wanted to go for a swim but **unfortunately** it was raining.  
Don't forget your **umbrella**; it starts raining.  
When there are no clouds, the **sky** is blue.  
There were no clouds in the **clear** sky.  
There is a **chance** that it will rain tomorrow.  
**Maybe/perhaps** it will snow tomorrow.  
There are often **hurricanes** in the Gulf of Mexico.  
With this **gloomy** weather it will soon get dark.  
Some **hail** stones were as big as golf balls.

**however**  
**to improve**  
**improvement**  
**to blow**  
(blew - blown)

**storm/gale**  
**temperature**  
**degree**  
**below**  
**to freeze**  
(froze - frozen)

**may/might**  
**frost**  
**slippery**  
**severe**  
**mild**  
**heatwave**  
**shade**

**shadow**  
**dense**  
**to melt**  
**autumn**  
**unfortunately**  
**umbrella**  
**sky**  
**clear**  
**chance**  
**maybe/perhaps**  
**hurricane**  
**gloomy**  
**hail**

echter/toch  
verbeteren  
verbetering  
waaien/blazen

storm  
temperatuur  
graad  
onder  
vriezen

kan/zou kunnen  
vorst  
glad  
streng  
zacht  
hittegolf  
schaduw (geen zon)  
schaduw (vorm)  
dicht  
smelten  
herfst  
helaas  
paraplu  
lucht/hemel  
helder  
kans  
misschien  
orkaan  
somer  
hagel



hurricane



slippery



improvement

## 1.18 Crime

Selling hard drugs is a **crime**.

The police have arrested the **criminal**.

**Murder** is a serious crime.

The police are still looking for the **murderer**.

Did the police find any **trace** of the murderer?

Where is the **police station**?

The **emergency number** in Britain is 999 or 112.

The police station is **opposite** the church.

The police asked the woman to **describe** the thief.

She gave the police a **description** of the thief.

She gave an **accurate** description.

The **chief** of police gave a description of the murderer on TV.

When the police arrested him, he said he was **innocent**.

There is no doubt about his **innocence**.

The police are **convinced** that he has stolen the car.

The empty house was **squatted**.

The police told the **squatters** to leave the empty house.

The police **suspect** the man of having killed his wife.

Two **suspects** were arrested by the police.

The police arrested a **suspicious** looking person.

Is there a **connection** between the two murders?

The police **suspect** that there is a connection between the two murders.

The police don't know who **committed** the murder.

The man who killed his wife committed **suicide**.

A **pickpocket** steals things from your pockets.

The stolen goods were **hidden** under the floor.

**crime**

**criminal**

**murder**

**murderer**

**trace**

**police station**

**emergency number**

**opposite**

**to describe**

**description**

**accurate**

**chief**

**innocent**

**innocence**

**to convince**

**to squat**

**squatter**

**to suspect**

**suspect**

**suspicious**

**connection**

**to suspect**

**to commit**

**suicide**

**pickpocket**

**to hide**

(hid - hidden)

misdaad

crimineel

moord

moordenaar

spoor

politiebureau

alarmnummer

tegenover

beschrijven

beschrijving

nauwkeurig/

precies

hoofd/chef

onschuldig

onschuld

overtuigen

kraken

kraker

verdenken

verdachte

verdacht

verband

vermoeden

plegen

zelfmoord

zakkenroller

verbergen

Na **police** staat het werkwoord in het **meervoud**: De politie zoekt de dief. *The police **are** looking for the thief.*



crime



suspicious



pickpocket

He spent ten years in **prison/jail**.  
**Prisoners** spend most of the time in a cell.  
 Terrorists **attacked** a bus of tourists in Egypt.  
 Ten tourists were killed in the terrorist **attack**.  
 The attack was **carried out** in the early morning.  
 A **burglar** broke into our house last night.  
 It's almost impossible to protect a house against **burglary**.  
 The burglar **threatened** to shoot the old man.  
 He did not carry out his **threat**.  
 Two men **robbed** an elderly couple.  
 The **robbery** took place in the evening.

The **theft** of the money was discovered in the morning.  
 He **reported** the theft of his passport to the police.  
 There is a lot of **violence** on TV.  
 When he was arrested he became **violent**.  
 The minister was held as a **hostage** by the terrorists.

The money was **divided** between the two thieves.  
 The millionaire's daughter was **kidnapped**.  
 The kidnapping was the work of a **gang**.  
 He was suspected of **rape**.  
 The man attacked the woman and **raped** her.  
 She was the **victim** of rape.  
 He **stalked** his ex-wife.  
 There were no **clues** to help the police find the thief.  
 She was arrested for **shoplifting**.  
 The **shoplifter** had stolen a watch.  
 They **searched** the house to find the stolen money.  
 A hundred **bars** of gold were stolen from the bank.  
 The policewoman **aimed** her revolver but she didn't fire.  
 This revolver has six **bullets**.

**prison/jail**  
**prisoner**  
**to attack**  
**attack**  
**to carry out**  
**burglar**  
**burglary**  
**to threaten**  
**threat**  
**to rob**  
**robbery**

**theft**  
**to report**  
**violence**  
**violent**  
**hostage**

**to divide**  
**to kidnap**  
**gang**  
**rape**  
**to rape**  
**victim**  
**to stalk**  
**clue**  
**shoplifting**  
**shoplifter**  
**to search**  
**bar**  
**to aim**  
**bullet**

gevangenis  
 gevangene  
 aanvallen  
 aanslag/aanval  
 uitvoeren  
 inbreker  
 inbraak  
 dreigen  
 bedreiging  
 beroven  
 beroving/  
 roofoverval  
 diefstal  
 aangifte doen van  
 geweld  
 gewelddadig  
 gijzelaar/  
 gegijzelde  
 verdelen  
 ontvoeren  
 bende  
 verkrachting  
 verkrachten  
 slachtoffer  
 stalken  
 aanwijzing  
 winkeldiefstal  
 winkeldief  
 doorzoeken  
 staaf  
 richten/mikken  
 kogel

Je gebruikt **geen the** voor **prison/hospital/church/school** als het gaat om het **gebruik** van het gebouw:  
*He is in prison/in church/in hospital/at school.*  
 Als het gaat om het **gebouw**, gebruik je **wel the**: *Where is the hospital/the school?*



violence



shoplifting/theft



to report/rape

## 1.19 Crime and the law

Stealing is against the **law**.

A **lawyer** knows a lot about the law.

It's against the **regulations** to park here.

He **denied** that he had stolen the money.

In spite of his **denial** he was arrested.

The burglar **forced** the old man to open the safe.

He forced the millionaire to give money by **blackmailing** him.

After two years the police **recovered** the stolen paintings.

The woman was **accused of** having stolen a ring.

He was **charged with** murder.

He denied the **accusation/charge**.

The **court** listened to the lawyer's arguments.

The lawyer asked the **witness** some questions.

The witness **stated** that he had never seen the man.

The **judge** asked the witness to speak the truth.

You should not **judge** people by their looks.

You should not judge without knowing the **facts**.

The lawyer **proved** that the man was innocent.

The man **proved/turned out** to be innocent.

There is **no proof/evidence** that he robbed the bank.

It was **evident/obvious/clear** that the witness told a lie.

She **confessed** that she had stolen the money.

Without proof it's impossible to prove someone's **guilt**.

The jury said that the man was **guilty**.

The **verdict** of the jury was: 'not guilty'.

The murder **trial** lasted two weeks.

Is selling soft drugs **legal** in your country?

The opposite of 'legal' is **illegal**.

**law**

**lawyer**

**regulation**

**to deny**

**denial**

**to force**

**to blackmail**

**to recover**

**to accuse of**

**to charge with**

**accusation/charge**

**court**

**witness**

**to state**

**judge**

**to judge**

**fact**

**to prove**

**to prove/turn out**

**proof/evidence**

**evident/obvious/**

**clear**

**to confess**

**guilt**

**guilty**

**verdict**

**trial**

**legal**

**illegal**

wet

jurist/advocaat

regel

ontkennen

ontkenning

dwingen

chanteren

terugvinden

beschuldigen van

beschuldigen van

beschuldiging/

aanklacht

rechtbank

getuige

verklaren/beweren

rechter

(be)oordelen

feit

bewijzen

blijken

bewijs

duidelijk

bekennen

schuld

schuldig

uitspraak/oordeel

proces

wettig/legaal

onwettig/illegaal

**IT'S THE  
LAW**  
WE DO NOT  
SELL ALCOHOLIC  
BEVERAGES  
TO PERSONS  
UNDER 21  
YEARS OF AGE

law

**OVER  
18?**  
You must be able  
to prove that you  
are over 18 before  
you can have a  
permanent tattoo

to prove

**Proof of Age**  
Staff have been  
instructed to ask  
for proof of age if  
they suspect that  
a person under  
the age of 18 is  
attempting to  
purchase alcohol.

proof

The police are **investigating** the murder.  
 FBI means Federal Bureau of **Investigation**.  
 He tried to **bribe** the police officer not to arrest him.  
 The police officer refused to accept the **bribe**.

A burglar alarm **deters** burglars.  
 After four days the police **tracked down** the terrorist.  
 One of the prisoners had attacked a prison **guard**.  
 The money transport was **guarded** by police on motorbikes.  
 These **premises** are guarded by guard dogs.  
 The **sentence** of the court was: three years in prison.  
 The court **sented** him **to** three years in prison.  
 The pickpocket got a **community sentence** of 60 hours.

Young **offenders** often get a community sentence.  
 Drink driving is an **offence**.

He was **convicted of** theft and burglary.  
 The escaped prisoner was **captured** after two days.  
 He was **released** from prison after two years.  
 In some countries they still have the **death penalty**.  
 Britain **abolished** the death penalty in 1965.  
 When did the Netherlands **do away with** the death penalty?  
 The murder **case** attracted a lot of publicity.  
 He was **prosecuted** for drunken driving.  
 For selling alcohol you need a **licence**.  
 Drug addiction is a **major** cause of crime.  
 Every year thousands of children are **abused**.

He was convicted of child **abuse**.

The witness **stated** that he had never seen the man.  
 The jury didn't believe the **statement** of the witness.

**to investigate**  
**investigation**  
**to bribe**  
**bribe**

**to deter**  
**to track down**  
**guard**  
**to guard**  
**premises**  
**sentence**  
**to sentence to**  
**community**  
**sentence**  
**offender**  
**offence**

**to convict of**  
**to capture**  
**to release**  
**death penalty**  
**to abolish**  
**to do away with**  
**case**  
**to prosecute**  
**licence**  
**major**  
**to abuse**

**abuse**

**to state**  
**statement**

onderzoeken  
 onderzoek  
 omkopen  
 steekpenning/  
 smeergeld  
 afschrikken  
 opsporen  
 bewaker  
 bewaken  
 pand/terrein  
 vonnis  
 veroordelen tot  
 taakstraf/werkstraf

dader/overtreder  
 overtreding/  
 strafbaar feit  
 veroordelen voor  
 gevangennemen  
 vrijlaten  
 doodstraf  
 afschaffen  
 afschaffen  
 (rechts)zaak  
 vervolgen  
 vergunning  
 groot/belangrijk  
 misbruiken/  
 mishandelen  
 misbruik/  
 mishandeling  
 verklaren/beweren  
 verklaring/  
 bewering



to prosecute



premises



to abolish/death penalty

## 1.20 Politics and society

Are you interested in **politics**?

**Politicians** often make promises they cannot keep.

Western **society** is different from Chinese **society**.

Labour is a political **party** in Britain.

Which parties **govern** the country at the moment?

Britain is a **democracy**.

Great Britain has a democratic **government**.

The government **acted** quickly.

Who is the education **minister**?

The Queen asked the **prime minister** to give advice.

A **parliament** is chosen by the people of a country.

The British parliament consists of two houses: the **House of Commons** and the **House of Lords**.

An **MP** (= Member of Parliament) is a member of the House of Commons

The **power** of a president is very great.

How **powerful** is the president of the U.S.?

Do you know the members of the **royal** family?

The **mayor** of the town opened the new station.

A **civil servant** works for the government.

Nero was a Roman **emperor**.

The Roman **empire** ended 500 years after Christ.

Who **represents** our country in the United Nations?

An MP is a **representative** of a political party.

**politics**

**politician**

**society**

**party**

**to govern**

**democracy**

**government**

**to act**

**minister**

**prime minister**

**parliament**

**House of Commons**

**House of Lords**

**MP**

**power**

**powerful**

**royal**

**mayor**

**civil servant**

**emperor**

**empire**

**to represent**

**representative**

politiek

politicus

maatschappij

partij

regeren

democratie

regering

handelen/  
optreden

minister

minister-president

parlement

Lagerhuis

Hogerhuis

Lagerhuislid

macht

machtig

koninklijk

burgemeester

ambtenaar

keizer

(keizer)rijk

vertegenwoordigen

vertegenwoordiger

De twee grootste politieke partijen in Groot-Brittannië zijn de **Labour Party** (links) en de **Conservative Party** (rechts).

De **House of Commons** is vergelijkbaar met de Tweede Kamer; de **House of Lords** is vergelijkbaar met de Eerste Kamer.



conservative/labour



democracy



to represent



They **elected** him as president.  
 Which party has won the **elections**?  
 There will be **general** elections next week.  
 When you are sixteen, you may not **vote** yet.  
 The Conservatives had 30% of the **votes**.  
**EU** is short for **European Union**.  
 The minister invited the **press** for a press conference.  
 The Labour party won the elections by a large **majority**.  
 This plan was **proposed** by the Labour party.  
 A majority voted against the **proposal**.  
 The proposal was **rejected**.

A small **minority** voted for the proposal.  
 What is the **policy** of the government?  
 Many countries did not **recognise** the new government.  
 The two presidents discussed some international **issues**.

In World War II Russia and America were **allies**.  
 After five years the immigrant became an American **citizen**.  
 A nuclear war may be the end of our **civilisation**.  
 Is the death penalty acceptable in a **civilised** society?  
 War Child and Unicef are **charities**.  
 This charity **raises** money for children in Africa.  
 The meetings of the **(town) council** are held in the town hall.  
 Many people **opposed** the plans of the government.

She **dedicated** her whole life to helping the poor in the slums of Nairobi.  
 She worked for this charity with great **dedication**.  
 They left England and **settled** in New York.  
 When did Surinam become **independent**?  
 In 1776 the American colonies got their **independence**.

**to elect**  
**election**  
**general**  
**to vote**  
**vote**  
**European Union/EU**  
**the press**  
**majority**  
**to propose**  
**proposal**  
**to reject**

**minority**  
**policy**  
**to recognise**  
**issue**

**ally**  
**citizen**  
**civilisation**  
**civilised**  
**charity**  
**to raise**  
**(town) council**  
**to oppose**

**to dedicate to**  
**dedication**  
**to settle**  
**independent**  
**independence**

(ver)kiezen  
 verkiezing  
 algemeen  
 stemmen  
 stem  
 Europese Unie  
 de pers  
 meerderheid  
 voorstellen  
 voorstel  
 verwerpen/  
 afwijzen  
 minderheid  
 beleid  
 erkennen  
 vraagstuk/  
 probleem  
 bondgenoot  
 (staats)burger  
 beschaving  
 beschaafd  
 goed doel  
 inzamelen  
 gemeenteraad  
 zich verzetten  
 tegen  
 wijden aan  
 inzet/toewijding  
 zich vestigen  
 onafhankelijk  
 onafhankelijkheid

**to recognise**, to realise en **civilised** kun je ook met **z** schrijven: to recognize, to realize, civilized.



dedication



charity



vote

Some countries **discriminate against** women.

What do you think of **discrimination** against women?

The newspaper had published a **racist** article.

The newspaper was accused of **racism**.

We cannot accept **racial discrimination**.

In this town there is a large coloured **community**.

The Turks in Germany are a large **ethnic minority**.

There are a lot of **immigrants** in the Netherlands.

All political parties **condemned** the violence against immigrants.

This African country is **developing** rapidly.

There are many **developing countries** in Africa.

How much **aid** do we give to developing countries?

The **development** of the Third World will take time.

We **need** more ethnic minority police officers.

Millions of people in Africa **are in need of aid**.

We **need to** give aid to developing countries.

This charity helps people **in need**.

The Red Cross gave food and clothes to the **refugees**.

Thousands of refugees **fled** from the country.

The **circumstances** in which these refugees live are very bad.

The Red Cross **provided** aid to the earthquake victims.

The refugees were **provided with** food and clothes.

The refugees asked for **asylum**.

An **asylum seeker** tries to get asylum.

The asylum seeker could not get a **residence permit**.

A **celebrity** is a famous person.

The old school was used to **accommodate** asylum seekers.

**to discriminate against**

**discrimination**

**racist**

**racism**

**racial discrimination community**

**ethnic minority**

**immigrant**

**to condemn**

**to develop**

**developing country**

**aid**

**development**

**to need**

**to be in need of**

**to need to**

**in need**

**refugee**

**to flee** (*fled - fled*)

**circumstances**

**to provide**

**to provide with**

**asylum**

**asylum seeker**

**residence permit**

**celebrity**

**to accommodate**

discrimineren

discriminatie

racistisch

racisme

rassendiscriminatie

gemeenschap

etnische minderheid

immigrant

veroordelen

zich ontwikkelen

ontwikkelingsland

hulp

ontwikkeling

nodig hebben

nodig hebben

moeten

in nood

vluchteling

(ont)vluchten

omstandigheden

verstrekken/

leveren

voorzien van

asiel

asielzoeker

verblijfsvergunning

beroemdheid

huisvesten

**Allochtoon** als bijvoeglijk naamwoord wordt in het Engels weergegeven door **ethnic minority** voor een woord te zetten, bijv. allochtone studenten: **ethnic minority** students.  
hulp = **aid** als het gaat om humanitaire hulp.



refugee



asylum seeker



aid

## 1.21 War

The **Battle** of Britain was fought in the air in 1940.  
 In World War II England and Germany were **enemies**.  
 The **brave** soldier risked his life.  
 He was given a medal for his brave **act**.  
 Don't lose **courage**: we'll win.  
 The general **encouraged** his men before the battle.  
 The opposite of 'to encourage' is **to discourage**.  
 The **hero** got a medal for his courage.  
 A **heroine** is a very brave woman.  
**Heroism** sounds the same as 'heroine'.  
 It's almost impossible to **survive** a nuclear war.  
 The house was bombed and there were no **survivors**.  
 It was **certain** that there were no survivors.  
 How are the chances of **survival** in a nuclear war?  
 The planes bombed enemy **targets**.  
 A bomb **destroyed/wiped out** the building.

The soldiers were **supplied with** ammunition.  
 The guerrillas had run out of **supplies**.  
 The soldier who didn't dare to fight was called a **coward**.  
 The enemy got the information from a **secret** agent.  
 The **spy** tried to get secret information.  
 The spy had **revealed** military secrets.  
 In World War II American and British soldiers fought for our **freedom/liberty**.

The **Statue** of Liberty is in New York harbour.  
 Many soldiers **sacrificed** their lives for our freedom.  
 There were thousands of names on the war **memorial**.

This memorial is **in memory of** the Battle of Waterloo.

**battle**  
**enemy**  
**brave**  
**act**  
**courage**  
**to encourage**  
**to discourage**  
**hero**  
**heroine**  
**heroism**  
**to survive**  
**survivor**  
**(un)certain**  
**survival**  
**target**  
**to destroy/wipe out**  
**to supply with**  
**supply**  
**coward**  
**secret**  
**spy**  
**to reveal**  
**freedom/liberty**

(veld)slag  
 vijand  
 moedig/dapper  
 daad  
 moed  
 aanmoedigen  
 ontmoedigen  
 held  
 heldin  
 heroïne  
 overleven  
 overlevende  
 (on)zeker  
 overleving  
 doel  
 vernietigen/  
 verwoesten  
 voorzien van  
 voorraad  
 lafaard  
 geheim  
 spion  
 onthullen  
 vrijheid

**statue**  
**to sacrifice**  
**memorial**

(stand)beeld  
 (op)offeren  
 gedenkteken/  
 monument

**in memory of**

ter herinnering aan



freedom



hero

The soldiers fired their **rifles**.  
 The pilot **claimed** to have shot two planes.  
 My brother wants to **join the army**.  
 He joined the **navy** because he likes ships.  
 The ship was torpedoed by a **submarine**.  
**Peace** is a time without war.  
 The bridge was hit by a **shell** from a tank.  
 The soldiers **surrendered** to the enemy.  
 This film shows the **horrors** of the concentration camps.  
 Life in these camps was **horrible**.  
 I was **horrified** when I saw the film about the holocaust.  
 The Americans have battleships in **the Mediterranean**.

The planes took off from a military base in **the Pacific**.  
 America and Russia have nuclear **missiles**.  
 The warship had nuclear **weapons/arms** on board.  
 This warship is **armed** with nuclear missiles.  
 The captain asked for **volunteers** for the dangerous operation.  
 She does **voluntary work** for War Child.  
 This **senseless** war should be stopped immediately.  
 The dead pilot was buried with military **honour**.  
 She has the **rank** of captain.  
 A **private** is a soldier without a rank.  
 A bomb destroyed the building but there were no **casualties**.  
 During the **air raid** a bomb fell on the church.  
 North Korea **launched** a new type of missile.  
 War Child has **launched** a **scheme** to help ex-child soldiers.

**rifle**  
**to claim**  
**to join the army**  
**navy**  
**submarine**  
**peace**  
**shell**  
**to surrender**  
**horror**  
**horrible**  
**horrified**  
**the Mediterranean**

**the Pacific**  
**missile**  
**weapons/arms**  
**to arm**  
**volunteer**  
**voluntary work**  
**senseless**  
**honour**  
**rank**  
**private**  
**casualty**  
**air raid**  
**to launch**  
**to launch**  
**scheme**

geweer  
 beweren  
 bij het leger gaan  
 marine  
 onderzeeboot  
 vrede  
 granaat  
 zich overgeven  
 verschrikking  
 verschrikkelijk  
 erg geschokt  
 de Middellandse Zee  
 de Stille Oceaan  
 raket  
 wapens  
 bewapenen  
 vrijwilliger  
 vrijwilligerswerk  
 zinloos  
 eer  
 rang  
 gewoon soldaat  
 slachtoffer  
 luchtaanval  
 lanceren  
 opzetten/starten  
 project/plan

**casualty** = slachtoffer door oorlog of ongeluk

**victim** = slachtoffer van misdaad, ramp, geweld op straat, etc.



weapon



casualty



volunteer

## 1.22 Communication

Deaf people use signs to **communicate**.  
 Language is a system of **communication**.  
 Radio is a **means** of communication.  
 She **informed** him that she couldn't go to the meeting.  
 They **advertised** in two newspapers.  
 They placed an **advertisement/advert/ad** in the paper.

A **commercial** is an advertisement on TV or radio.  
 The commercial was made by an **advertising agency**.  
 The advertising **campaign** was a success.  
 When was tobacco advertising **banned**?  
 There is a **ban** on tobacco advertising.  
 I asked her a question, but she did not **respond**.

There were no **responses** to our advertisement.  
 Could you take this **parcel/package** to the post-office?  
 The parcel will be **delivered** tomorrow.  
 The **delivery** of the parcel will be tomorrow.  
 The parcel was delivered by a **courier**.  
 We'll **keep in touch** by e-mail.  
 What is your **postcode**?  
**Zip code** is the American word for 'postcode'.  
 When did you **receive** my e-mail?  
 What is the **purpose** of the meeting?  
 I have not yet received the **agenda** of the meeting.

There were ten **items** on the agenda of the meeting.  
 The minister said: 'No **comment**.'  
 With this media box you can **record** a TV programme.  
 I found some old Beatle **records** in a second-hand shop.  
 Where can I buy a **tape** for this old video camera?

**to communicate** communiceren  
**communication** communicatie  
**means** middel  
**to inform** mededelen  
**to advertise** adverteren  
**advertisement/advert/ad** advertentie

**commercial** reclamespot  
**advertising agency** reclamebureau  
**campaign** campagne  
**to ban** verbieden  
**ban** verbod  
**to respond** antwoorden/  
 reageren

**response** reactie  
**parcel/package** pakje  
**to deliver** bezorgen  
**delivery** bezorging/levering  
**courier** koerier  
**to keep in touch** contact houden  
**postcode** postcode  
**zip code (AE)** postcode  
**to receive** ontvangen  
**purpose** doel  
**agenda** agenda (vergadering)

**item** (agenda)punt  
**comment** commentaar  
**to record** opnemen  
**record** plaat  
**tape** band



to ban



to record



Television, radio and newspapers are **mass media**.  
 The **headline** in the newspaper said: '19 dead in air crash'.  
*Microsoft Word* is a **word processor**.  
*Time* is an American **magazine**.  
 Do you know when the first book was **printed**?  
 He **confirmed** the booking by e-mail.  
 We will send you a **confirmation** by e-mail.  
 You may not open **private** letters.  
 Is there a difference between **programme** and **program**?

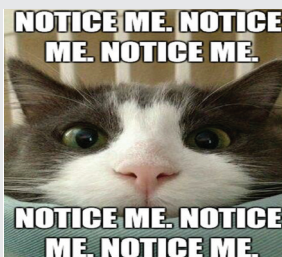
**Viewers** are people who watch a TV programme.  
 Almost every computer program can be **hacked**.  
 The **viewing figures/TV ratings** for the TV show were very high.

Have you seen the new TV **series**?  
 How many TV **stations** can you receive?  
 BBC 1 is on **channel** 61 on my TV.  
 With a **dish** you can receive Moroccan TV stations.  
 The English film had Dutch **subtitles**.  
 The Eurovision Song Contest will be **broadcast** live.  
 Two million viewers watched the live **report** of the Formula 1.  
 As a BBC **reporter** he went to China.  
 This software **ensures** that your computer will not be hacked.  
 Did you **notice** that his hands were shaking?  
**Telly** and **box** are informal words for 'television'.  
 The programmer put the **data** into the computer.  
 Could you **repeat** the question, please?  
 The date of the royal wedding was **announced** on TV.  
 The **announcement** of the royal wedding was unexpected.  
 There are **standards** for advertisements.

**mass media**  
**headline**  
**word processor**  
**magazine**  
**to print**  
**to confirm**  
**confirmation**  
**private**  
**programme/**  
**program**  
**viewer**  
**to hack**  
**viewing figures/**  
**TV ratings**  
**series**  
**station**  
**channel**  
**dish**  
**subtitle**  
**to broadcast**  
**report**  
**reporter**  
**to ensure**  
**to notice**  
**telly/box**  
**data**  
**to repeat**  
**to announce**  
**announcement**  
**standard**

massamedia  
 krantenkop  
 tekstverwerker  
 tijdschrift  
 drukken  
 bevestigen  
 bevestiging  
 privé  
 programma  
 kijker  
 kraken/hacken  
 kijkcijfers  
 serie/reeks  
 zender  
 kanaal  
 schotelantenne  
 ondertitel  
 uitzenden  
 verslag  
 verslaggever  
 ervoor zorgen  
 opmerken/zien  
 televisie  
 gegevens  
 herhalen  
 bekendmaken  
 bekendmaking  
 norm

programma = **programme** in het Brits Engels en **program** in het Amerikaans Engels. Het Brits Engels gebruikt altijd **program** als het om een **computerprogramma** gaat.



to notice



media/magazine



private



I will **phone/call/ring** you tomorrow.  
 With this app you can make free international **calls**.  
 A **mobile phone** is also called a **cell phone**.

Please leave your **message** after the beep.  
 With an **answerphone/answering machine** you can record messages.  
 With a mobile you can send **text messages/texts**.  
 He had an accident while he was **texting**.  
 I accidentally **deleted/erased** a text message from my phone.

Can you send text messages with a **landline phone**?  
 I need to **charge** my tablet.  
 I bought a new **charger** for my mobile phone.  
 A charger is a **device/gadget** for charging a battery.  
 Where can I buy a **phone card/calling card**?

My **phone credit/calling credit** is only € 2.

I need to **top up** my phone credit.  
 Clocks and old telephones have **dials**.

If you **dial** 01, you get the receptionist.  
 An old telephone has a dial; a mobile phone has a **keypad**.  
 I phoned you yesterday, but your number was **engaged**.  
 The **area code** of London is 020.  
 The **country code** of Great Britain is 0044.  
 You can find the country code in the **phone book**.  
 In this **phone box/phone booth/call box** you can use a phone card.  
 This charger is **out of order**.

**to phone/call/ring** bellen  
**call** telefoongesprek  
**mobile phone/cell phone** mobiele telefoon  
**message** bericht/boodschap  
**answerphone/answering machine** antwoordapparaat  
**text message/text to text** tekstbericht/sms  
**to delete/to erase** sms'en/texten  
 verwijderen/  
 wissen

**landline phone** vaste telefoon  
**to charge** opladen  
**charger** oplader  
**device/gadget** apparaat  
**phone card/calling card** telefoonkaart  
**phone credit/calling credit** beltegoed  
**to top up** opwaarderen  
**dial** wijzerplaat/  
 kiesschijf

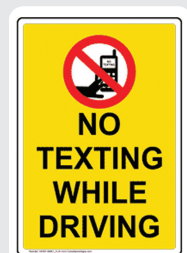
**to dial** draaien/kiezen  
**keypad** toetsenbord  
**engaged** in gesprek  
**area code** netnummer  
**country code** landnummer  
**phone book** telefoonboek  
**phone box/phone booth/call box** telefooncel  
**out of order** defect



cell phone



to dial



to text

## 1.23 Shopping

Selfridges is a large **department store** in Oxford Street.  
She works in the toy **department** of a department store.  
I normally **do my shopping** on Saturdays.

**Store** is also used instead of 'shop'.

**Grocery store** is American English for 'supermarket'.  
She carried her **groceries** in a paper bag.

In a junk shop they sell old **junk**.  
You can take the lift or the **escalator** to the third floor.  
She was looking at the shoes in the **shop window**.  
He always buys the same **brand** of coffee.  
Bicycles are sold in the **basement** of the department store.  
There was only one **customer** in the shop.  
The **shop assistant** asked what the customer wanted.

The shop assistant asked: 'Are you being **served**?'  
The shop assistant **wrapped up** the present in red paper.  
A laptop at this price is a real **bargain**.  
In a supermarket you can use a **(shopping) trolley**.  
She took her **shopping bag** from the trolley.  
I paid at the **cashdesk/checkout**.  
When you pay in a shop you get a **receipt**.  
You can **exchange** this shirt within 30 days.  
You cannot exchange **items** without a receipt.  
You can exchange items, but we cannot **refund** money.  
There are twenty shops in this **shopping centre**.  
A **(shopping) mall** is a shopping centre.  
Have you **compared** prices on other websites?  
If you make a price **comparison**, you compare prices.

**department store**  
**department**  
**to do one's shopping**  
**store**  
**grocery store** (AE)  
**groceries**

**junk**  
**escalator**  
**shop window**  
**brand**  
**basement**  
**customer**  
**shop assistant**

**to serve**  
**to wrap up**  
**bargain**  
**(shopping) trolley**  
**shopping bag**  
**cashdesk/checkout**  
**receipt**  
**to exchange**  
**item**  
**to refund**  
**shopping centre**  
**(shopping) mall**  
**to compare**  
**comparison**

warenhuis  
afdeling  
boodschappen  
doen  
winkel  
supermarket  
boodschappen  
(in supermarket)  
rommel/troep  
roltrap  
etalage  
merk  
kelder  
klant  
winkelbediende/  
verkoper  
helpen (in winkel)  
inpakken  
koopje  
winkelwagentje  
boodschappentas  
kassa  
kassabon  
ruilen  
artikel  
terugbetalen  
winkelcentrum  
winkelcentrum  
vergelijken  
vergelijking



escalator



checkout



refund/exchange

## 1.24 Work (1)

She **applied for** a job as a sales manager.  
 After many **applications** she got a job.  
 There were ten **applicants** for the job.  
 She wrote many **letters of application**.  
 She **earns** a good salary.  
 They spend 20% of their **wage** on rent.  
 The bus drivers **demanded** higher wages.  
 Their **demands** were too high.  
 You cannot go by train: there is a railway **strike**.  
 The bus drivers are **striking** for better wages.

If you are late again, you will be **dismissed**.  
**To sack** and **to fire** are informal words for 'to dismiss'.  
 He has not enough **experience** for this job.  
 She is a very **experienced** teacher.  
 Have you ever **experienced** discrimination at work?

The police officer asked the driver's name, address and **profession/occupation**.  
 This hospital has some **vacancies** for nurses.  
 Farmers are **used to** getting up early.  
 Our **office** is on the third floor.  
 This work **requires** total concentration.  
 A secondary school certificate is a **requirement** for this job.  
 Repairing a computer requires a special **skill**.

**Skilled** workers earn more than **unskilled** workers.  
 This **firm** imports tea and coffee.  
 Shell is a big oil **company**.  
 The bridge across this African river was built by Dutch **engineers**.

She is a very **able/capable** engineer.  
 I don't doubt his **ability** to do the work.  
 He started his **career** as a journalist.

**to apply for**  
**application**  
**applicant**  
**letter of application**  
**to earn**  
**wage**  
**to demand**  
**demand**  
**strike**  
**to strike**  
*(struck - struck)*

**to dismiss**  
**to sack/to fire**  
**experience**  
**experienced**  
**to experience**

**profession/**  
**occupation**  
**vacancy**  
**used to**  
**office**  
**to require**  
**requirement**  
**skill**

**(un)skilled**  
**firm**  
**company**  
**engineer**

**able/capable**  
**ability**  
**career**

solliciteren naar  
 sollicitatie  
 sollicitant  
 sollicitatiebrief  
 verdienen  
 loon  
 eisen  
 eis  
 staking  
 staken  
  
 ontslaan  
 ontslaan  
 ervaring  
 ervaren  
 meemaken/  
 ervaren  
 beroep

vacature  
 gewend aan  
 kantoor  
 vereisen  
 vereiste  
 bekwaamheid/  
 vaardigheid  
 (on)geschoold  
 firma  
 bedrijf  
 ingenieur/  
 technicus  
 bekwaam/kundig  
 bekwaamheid  
 loopbaan/carrière



to earn



to require



strike

The office **employees/workers** asked a higher salary.  
 The **employer** refused to pay more.  
 As an ex-prisoner it was difficult to find **employment/work**.  
 There is a lot of **unemployment** in this area.  
 Before he got the job, he was **unemployed** for five months.  
 This company **employs** 2,000 employees.  
 A **job centre** can help you find work.  
 He went to the job centre **to find/in order to** find a job.  
 The **labourers** left the factory at 5.30 p.m.  
 He **deals in** second-hand cars.

She has a **temporary** job for three months.  
 The **employment agency** found her a temporary job.  
 He works as a **temp** for an employment agency.  
 She did not want a temporary job but a **regular job**.  
 He was invited for a **job interview**.  
 After a three-month **trial** period she got a one-year contract.  
 She worked as a **trainee/an intern** at a London hotel.  
 Her **traineeship/internship** lasted three months.

As a trainee I want **to gain experience** in the hotel business.  
 It was the trainee's **task** to answer telephone calls.  
 He **earned a living** as a taxi driver.  
 Unemployed people get unemployment **benefit**.  
 I would accept any job **rather than** receive unemployment benefit.  
 In the Netherlands **social security** is better than in the U.S.  
 How high is his **income**?  
 People without any income can get a **welfare benefit**.  
 Her **social security benefit** was not enough to live on.

Since her divorce she has **been on welfare/on social security**.

<b>employee/worker</b>	werknemer
<b>employer</b>	werkgever
<b>employment/work</b>	werk
<b>unemployment</b>	werkloosheid
<b>unemployed</b>	werkloos
<b>to employ</b>	in dienst hebben
<b>job centre</b>	LLWW
<b>to/in order to</b>	om te
<b>labourer</b>	arbeider
<b>to deal in</b> ( <i>dealt - dealt</i> )	handelen in
<b>temporary</b>	tijdelijk
<b>employment agency</b>	uitzendbureau
<b>temp</b>	uitzendkracht
<b>regular job</b>	vaste baan
<b>job interview</b>	sollicitatiegesprek
<b>trial</b>	proef
<b>trainee/intern</b>	stagiair
<b>traineeship/</b> <b>internship</b>	stage
<b>to gain experience</b>	ervaring krijgen
<b>task</b>	taak
<b>to earn a living</b>	de kost verdienen
<b>benefit</b>	uitkering
<b>rather than</b>	liever dan/eerder dan/in plaats van
<b>social security</b>	sociale zekerheid
<b>income</b>	inkomen
<b>welfare benefit</b>	bijstandsuitkering
<b>social security benefit</b>	bijstandsuitkering
<b>to be on welfare/</b> <b>social security</b>	in de bijstand zitten



temporary



benefit



employee

This firm **manufactures** tractors.  
 A **manufacturer** is a person who manufactures things.  
 If you are lazy, you won't **achieve** anything.  
 Her father was a **migrant worker** from Morocco.

How much is the **minimum wage**?  
 She is **qualified** to teach English at all levels.  
 There is a **shortage** of qualified teachers.  
 We have a shortage of skilled **staff**.  
 I think I have the experience and **qualifications** for this job.

**It's no use** applying for this job without experience.

Cheap clothes are often made with **child labour**.  
 The working **conditions** in this factory are very bad.  
 A **construction worker** works in the building industry.  
 He wanted to learn a **trade** like construction worker or carpenter.  
 There is a lot of **trade** between Germany and the Netherlands.  
 The workers were not **satisfied** with their working conditions.  
 Working in a care home gave her a lot of **satisfaction**.  
 The train drivers went on strike and the bus drivers did **likewise**.

Making wooden shoes is an old **craft**.  
 How can I **prepare** myself for a job interview?  
 Are you **prepared** to work on Saturdays?  
 Robots **enable** a factory to cut production costs.

He **retired** at the age of 67.

After his **retirement** he travelled a lot.  
 He works in a factory on the night **shift**.  
 It is not easy to get a **work permit** in Australia.

**to manufacture**  
**manufacturer**  
**to achieve**  
**migrant worker**

**minimum wage**  
**qualified**  
**shortage** (of)  
**staff**  
**qualification**

**it's no use**

**child labour**  
**conditions**  
**construction worker**  
**trade**  
**trade**  
**(dis)satisfied**  
**satisfaction**  
**likewise**

**craft**  
**to prepare**  
**prepared**  
**to enable**

**to retire**

**retirement**  
**shift**  
**work permit**

fabriceren  
 fabrikant  
 bereiken/presteren  
 gastarbeider/  
 arbeidsmigrant  
 minimumloon  
 bevoegd  
 tekort (aan)  
 personeel  
 diploma/  
 kwalificatie  
 het heeft geen zin

kinderarbeid  
 omstandigheden  
 bouwvakker  
 vak  
 handel  
 (on)tevreden  
 voldoening  
 eveneens/  
 hetzelfde  
 ambacht  
 voorbereiden  
 bereid  
 in staat stellen/  
 mogelijk maken  
 met pensioen  
 gaan  
 pensionering  
 ploegendienst  
 werkvergunning



child labour



staff

## 1.25 Business

He/She is **managing director** of a building company.  
 The **management** consisted of three persons.  
 After school I want to start my own **business**.  
 This **entrepreneur** owns three businesses.  
 This business was **founded/established** in 1900.

An entrepreneur wants to make a **profit**.  
 He could not make the shop **profitable**.  
 The **sale** of the house took several months.  
 The winter **sale** starts on 10 January.  
 I have **insured** my smart phone.  
 He told the **insurance** company that his car was a total loss.  
 My mobile phone insurance **covers** loss and damage.  
 He **claimed** € 500 from his insurance company.  
 Do you know who **invented** the telephone?  
 The computer is a very useful **invention**.  
 How much income **tax** do you pay?  
 Philips **competes** with Sony on the electronics market.  
 There is a lot of **competition** between these companies.  
**Competitors** sell the same products.  
 Prices are **influenced** by wages.  
 Wages have an **influence** on prices.  
 If you buy this laptop, you get a 25% **discount**.  
 The film was not a **commercial** success.  
 The employees had a **share** in the profits.  
 This factory **supplies** jeeps to the army.  
 We **guarantee** this watch for three years.  
 This watch has a three-year **guarantee/warranty**.  
 The country was in an **economic** crisis.  
 Small cars are more **economical** than big cars.  
 We have to **economise** on energy.

<b>managing director</b>	directeur
<b>management</b>	directie
<b>business</b>	zaak
<b>entrepreneur</b>	ondernemer
<b>to found/ to establish</b>	oprichten/stichten
<b>profit</b>	winst
<b>profitable</b>	winstgevend
<b>sale</b>	verkoop
<b>sale</b>	uitverkoop
<b>to insure</b>	verzekeren
<b>insurance</b>	verzekering
<b>to cover</b>	dekken
<b>to claim</b>	claimen/eisen
<b>to invent</b>	uitvinden
<b>invention</b>	uitvinding
<b>tax</b>	belasting
<b>to compete</b>	concurreren
<b>competition</b>	concurrentie
<b>competitor</b>	concurrent
<b>to influence</b>	beïnvloeden
<b>influence</b>	invloed
<b>discount</b>	korting
<b>commercial</b>	commercieel
<b>share</b>	aandeel
<b>to supply</b>	leveren
<b>to guarantee</b>	garanderen
<b>guarantee/warranty</b>	garantie
<b>economic</b>	economisch
<b>economical</b>	zuinig
<b>to economise</b>	bezuinigen

Entrepreneurs are  
the crazy people  
who work 100  
hours a week so  
they don't have to  
work 40 hours for  
someone else

entrepreneur



guarantee

We will Meet  
or Beat Any  
Competitor's  
Prices

**Ask for Details**

competitor



## 1.26 Financial matters

Some shops do not accept €100 **(bank)notes**.

He paid with a fifty-dollar **bill**.

The largest euro **coin** is €2.

Can you **change** this €50 note?

He took a ten-pound note from his **wallet**.

A pickpocket had stolen her **purse**.

After having paid all his **debts**, he had no money left.

You **owe** me €100. When can you pay me back?

His travelling **expenses** are €250 a month.

He was so poor that he had to **beg**.

The **beggar** asked for some money.

She was **saving** money to buy a motor scooter.

With her **savings** she bought a motor scooter.

Don't **waste** your money on useless things.

Repairing this old car is a **waste** of money and time.

He lived in great **poverty** because he had no income.

The poor family **struggled against** poverty.

Their life was a daily **struggle** against poverty.

What is the number of your **bank account**?

He had to pay a large **amount/sum** of money.

She got a €10,000 **loan** from a bank.

What is the **value** of this gold ring?

This old painting is extremely **valuable**.

This valuable ring is **worth** a thousand pounds.

If you find the necklace, you'll get a **reward** of €50.

In the wall of the bank there is an **ATM**.

Other words for ATM are **cashpoint** and **cash dispenser**.

For using an ATM you need a **debit card/bank card**.

I paid a **deposit** of 10% on my holiday booking.

Her research was **funded** by Shell.

**(bank)note**

**bill** (AE)

**coin**

**to change**

**wallet**

**purse**

**debt**

**to owe**

**expenses**

**to beg**

**beggar**

**to save**

**savings**

**to waste**

**waste**

**poverty**

**to struggle against**

**struggle**

**bank account**

**amount/sum**

**loan**

**value**

**valuable**

**worth**

**reward**

**ATM**

**cashpoint/cash**

**dispenser**

**debit card/bank**

**card**

**deposit**

**to fund**

bankbiljet

bankbiljet

mun

wisselen

portemonnee

damesportemon-

nee/handtasje

schuld

schuldig zijn

kosten/uitgaven

bedelen

bedelaar

sparen

spaargeld

verspillen

verspilling

armoede

vechten tegen

strijd

bankrekening

bedrag

lening

waarde

kostbaar

waard

beloning

geldautomaat

geldautomaat

bankpas

aanbetaling

financieren



ATM



to waste



wallet

## 1.27 Quantity

He drank a large **quantity** of beer.  
 Inch, foot and gallon are traditional English **measures**.  
 A mile is **exactly** 1,609 metres.  
 A sea mile is **equal to** 1,852 metres.  
 There should be **equality** between women and men.  
 Our living room is 40 **square** metres.  
 What is the **height** of this mountain?  
 What is your **height**?  
 How **tall** are you?  
 The mother **weighed** the baby.  
 What is the average **weight** for my height?  
 A lot of people are **overweight**.  
 Overweight people need to **lose weight**.  
 The roof **collapsed** under the weight of the snow.  
 There was not **sufficient** food for everybody.  
 The number 1,000 has four **figures**.  
 The **volume** of this tank is 2,000 gallons.  
 €20,000 is a **considerable** amount of money.  
 In Canada there are **enormous/huge** forests.  
 Don't hurry; we have **plenty of** time.  
 This **giant** of a man is nearly 8 feet tall.  
 This **rope** is three feet long.  
**Dozens** of people were killed in the earthquake.  
 The **growth** of the economy is slower than expected.  
 The shop **reduced** the price from €30 to €20.

<b>quantity</b>	hoeveelheid
<b>measure</b>	maat
<b>exact(ly)</b>	precies
<b>equal (to)</b>	gelijk (aan)
<b>(in)equality</b>	(on)gelijkheid
<b>square</b>	vierkant
<b>height</b>	hoogte
<b>height</b>	lengte
<b>tall</b>	lang
<b>to weigh</b>	wegen
<b>weight</b>	gewicht
<b>overweight</b>	te zwaar
<b>to lose weight</b>	afvallen
<b>to collapse</b>	instorten
<b>sufficient</b>	voldoende
<b>figure</b>	cijfer
<b>volume</b>	inhoud
<b>considerable</b>	aanzienlijk
<b>enormous/huge</b>	enorm
<b>plenty of</b>	volop
<b>giant</b>	reus
<b>rope</b>	touw
<b>dozen</b>	tiental
<b>growth</b>	groei
<b>to reduce</b>	verlagen/ verminderen

De traditionele **Engelse maten** worden nog steeds gebruikt in Groot-Brittannië, maar worden geleidelijk vervangen door *centimetre, metre, kilometre, litre, gram, kilo* en *hectare*. Oude en nieuwe maten worden vaak door elkaar gebruikt.

inch = 2,5 cm  
 foot = 30 cm  
 yard = 90 cm

mile = 1.609 meter  
 ounce = 28 gram  
 pound = 450 gram

stone = 6,3 kilo  
 gallon = 4,5 liter (US: 3,8 liter)  
 acre = 0,4 hectare



inch



huge



gallon

I know many people but I have **few** friends.  
 This year there are **fewer** asylum seekers than last year.  
 There was **little** hope that the missing child will be found.

This year there is **less** unemployment than last year.

The journey will take **at least** five hours.  
 The price of the house was quite **reasonable**.  
 Prices have **risen** again.  
 House prices have **fallen/dropped** by 2%.  
 Only ten people live on this **tiny** island.  
 There were **approximately/about** 20,000 spectators.

London has a **population** of approximately 9 million.  
 A rabbit is about the **size** of a cat.  
 The post office is in the **main** street.

The buildings in this street are **mainly** banks and offices.

They **increased/raised** their prices by 5%.  
 It's hoped that the export will **increase**.  
 There has been an **increase** of foreign trade.  
 Can you **count** to 100 in French?  
 If you **add** 3 and 5 you get 8.  
 Fry the fish and **add** a little salt and pepper.  
 You are **completely/entirely** wrong.  
 He **estimated** the distance at 30 miles.  
 'Never **underestimate** your opponent', the trainer said.  
 He is intelligent enough, but he **lacks** motivation

The road couldn't be repaired because of **lack of** money.

**few** weinig (telbaar)  
**fewer** minder (telbaar)  
**little** weinig (niet telbaar)

**less** minder (niet telbaar)

**at least** minstens  
**reasonable** redelijk  
**to rise** (*rose - risen*) stijgen  
**to fall/to drop** dalen/zakken  
**tiny** heel klein  
**approximately/about** ongeveer

**population** bevolking  
**size** grootte  
**main** hoofd-/voornaamste

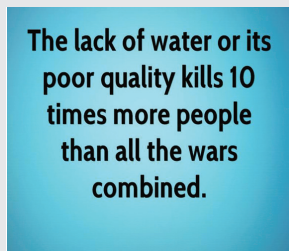
**mainly** voornamelijk/vooral

**to increase/to raise** verhogen  
**to increase** toenemen/stijgen  
**increase** toename/stijging  
**to count** tellen  
**to add** optellen  
**to add** toevoegen  
**completely/entirely** helemaal  
**to estimate** schatten  
**underestimate** onderschatten  
**to lack** missen/niet hebben

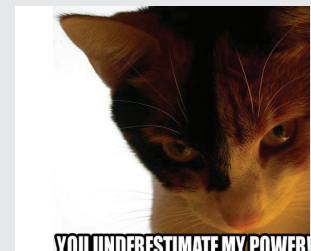
**lack of** gebrek aan



contents



lack of



to underestimate

## 1.28 About time

The bus is five minutes behind **schedule**.

This exhibition is a unique **opportunity** to see 30 paintings by Rembrandt.

Her birthday party was **postponed/put off** because she was ill.

We shall meet at the **usual** time.

What do you **usually** do on Sundays?

He promised to come but he hasn't **turned up** yet.

We had waited for one hour when **finally/at last** he turned up.

Shall we **fix** a time for the meeting?

The dinosaur is an **extinct** animal.

A year has four **seasons**: spring, summer, autumn and winter.

In spring the temperature rises **gradually**.

I **hardly ever** go to the cinema.

It's not **urgent**; it can wait till tomorrow.

History is about **the past**.

What are your plans for **the future**?

**The present** is more important than the past.

Nobody can **predict** the future.

There have been many **predictions** about the end of the world.

He was cooking; **meanwhile** his wife was reading.

**In the meantime** means the same as 'meanwhile'.

We waited **till/until** the rain stopped.

He got a week off **on the occasion** of his son's birth.

What **date** is it today?

He had a **date** with Novi.

This factory has very **up-to-date** production methods.

I hope to meet you **soon**.

I will phone you **as soon as** I know more details.

**schedule**

**opportunity**

**to postpone/**

**to put off**

**usual**

**usually**

**to turn up**

**finally/at last**

**to fix**

**extinct**

**season**

**gradual(ly)**

**hardly ever**

**urgent**

**the past**

**the future**

**the present**

**to predict**

**prediction**

**meanwhile**

**in the meantime**

**till/until**

**on the occasion of**

**date**

**date**

**up-to-date**

**soon**

**as soon as**

schema

gelegenheid/kans

uitstellen

gewoon/

gebruikelijk

gewoonlijk

komen opdagen

ten slotte/eindelijk

vaststellen

uitgestorven

jaargetijde

geleidelijk

bijna nooit

dringend/urgent

het verleden

de toekomst

het heden

voorspellen

voorspelling

ondertussen

ondertussen

tot

ter gelegenheid

van

datum

afspraakje/date

modern

spoedig

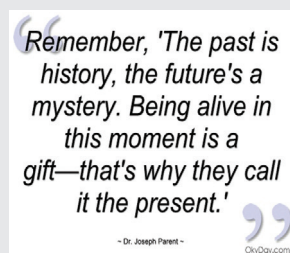
zodra



season



extinct



the past/the future/the present

We live in the twenty-first **century**.  
 A century is a **period** of a hundred years.  
 The period 2010-2020 is the second **decade** of the 21st century.

When was the Stone **Age**?  
 The **Middle Ages** were from 500 to 1500.  
 This **medieval** cathedral was built in 1200.  
 They are **restoring** this medieval church.  
 By restoring old buildings we **preserve** them for the future.  
 Yesterday I met my **former** teacher of English.  
 He **recently** visited China.  
**Today/Nowadays** few people travel to the U.S. by boat.  
 In the weeks before **Easter** supermarkets sell chocolate eggs.  
**Whitsun** is the seventh Sunday after Easter.  
**New Year's Eve** is the last day of the year.  
**Christmas Eve** is the day or the evening before Christmas.

The **Sugar Feast** marks the end of the Ramadan.  
 I haven't seen her **lately**.  
 I meet her only **occasionally**.  
 She cannot speak to you because she is busy **at present**.  
 The **previous** owner of this house went abroad.  
 He is a teacher but **previously** he worked in a bank.  
 I may be late but I will come **in any case**.  
 He is in the last **stage** of his illness.  
 This Red Indian **tribe** now lives in a reservation.  
 This Maori tribe tries to keep its traditional **customs**.  
 If we **continue** for one hour, the work will be finished.  
 It rained **continually/continuously**.

You should study more **regularly**.  
 He got up before **sunrise**.  
 After **sunset** it will soon get dark.

**century**  
**period**  
**decade**

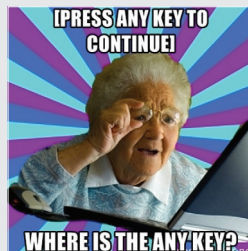
**age**  
**Middle Ages**  
**medieval**  
**to restore**  
**to preserve**  
**former**  
**recently**  
**today/nowadays**  
**Easter**  
**Whitsun**  
**New Year's Eve**  
**Christmas Eve**

**Sugar Feast**  
**lately**  
**occasionally**  
**at present**  
**previous**  
**previously**  
**in any case**  
**stage**  
**tribe**  
**custom**  
**to continue**  
**continually/**  
**continuously**  
**(ir)regular**  
**sunrise**  
**sunset**

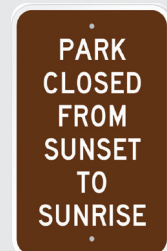
eeuw  
 periode  
 decennium/  
 10 jaar  
 tijdperk  
 middeleeuwen  
 middeleeuws  
 restaureren  
 behouden  
 vroegere  
 onlangs  
 tegenwoordig  
 Pasen  
 Pinksteren  
 Oudjaar  
 dag/avond voor  
 Kerst  
 Suikerfeest  
 de laatste tijd  
 af en toe  
 op het ogenblik  
 vorige  
 daarvoor/eerder  
 in ieder geval  
 stadium/fase  
 stam  
 gebruik/gewoonte  
 doorgaan  
 voortdurend  
 (on)regelmatig  
 zonsopgang  
 zonsondergang



to preserve



to continue



sunrise/sunset

What a **coincidence** meeting you here in London!  
 She goes to church **once** a week.  
 He went out **twice** a week.  
 She trains **three/four times** a week.  
 Summer is not the **proper** time to plant trees.  
 You are not using this electric drill **properly**.

This year our company celebrates its 50th **anniversary**.

How are the economic **prospects** for the next few years?  
 A government has to make **long-term** plans.  
 The opposite of 'long-term' is **short-term**.  
 Politicians need to think and plan years **ahead**.  
 I have an **appointment** with the manager at two o'clock.  
 He **kept (on)** talking.

I **would rather** leave half an hour earlier.  
 Have you read his **latest** book?  
 She spent her **youth** in Australia.  
 Children between 10 and 18 are in their **adolescence**.  
**Adolescents** are not yet adults.  
 I **frequently/often** go out with my friend.  
 As winter **approached**, the temperature dropped.  
 This is an entirely new **approach** to the problem.  
 After thinking for a long time, she **ultimately** found the answer.

We waited for three hours; **eventually** he came.

**coincidence**  
**once**  
**twice**  
**three/four times**  
**proper**  
**properly**

**anniversary**

**prospect**  
**long-term**  
**short-term**  
**ahead**  
**appointment**  
**to keep (on) +**  
**ing-vorm**  
**would rather**  
**latest**  
**youth**  
**adolescence**  
**adolescent**  
**frequently/often**  
**to approach**  
**approach**  
**ultimately**

**eventually**

toeval  
 een keer  
 twee keer  
 drie/vier keer etc.  
 juist/geschikt  
 op de juiste  
 manier/goed  
 verjaardag/  
 jubileum  
 vooruitzicht  
 lange termijn  
 korte termijn  
 vooruit  
 afspraak  
 blijven ...

zou liever  
 laatste (nieuwste)  
 jeugd  
 puberteit  
 puber  
 vaak  
 naderen  
 benadering  
 ten slotte/  
 uiteindelijk  
 ten slotte/  
 uiteindelijk

laatste = **latest** als het betekent **nieuwste**: de laatste mode/het laatste nieuws = *the latest fashion/the latest news*.

laatste = **last** als het betekent **allerlaatste**: de laatste dag van het jaar = *the last day of the year*.



proper



anniversary



to approach



## 1.29 Religion

Christianity and Islam are **religions**.  
 She often goes to church because she's very **religious**.  
 Do you **believe** in God?  
 A **Muslim** believes in Islam.  
 He is a **Protestant**.  
 She is a **Catholic**.  
 Do you know anything about the **Jewish** religion?  
 Millions of **Jews** died in German concentration camps.  
 The Muslim woman was wearing a **headscarf**.  
 The **vicar** lived near the church.  
 He was a Catholic **priest**.  
 People go to church to **pray**.  
 She was on her knees, saying a **prayer**.  
 Muslims pray in a **mosque**.  
 The **Pope** is the head of the Roman Catholic Church.  
 The vicar had a small **parish** of 300 people.

St. is short for **saint**, e.g. St. Paul and St. George.  
 Catholics and Protestants read the **Bible**.  
 Muslims read the **Koran**.  
 The **imam** was reading from the Koran.  
 The priest gave a **sermon** about the Bible.  
 Mecca is a **holy** place for Muslims.  
 What did the priest **preach** about?  
 'S.O.S.' means save our **souls**.  
 His father sings in the church **choir**.  
 The story of Jesus Christ's life is in the **gospel**.  
 Do you believe in **heaven** and hell?  
 The priest told her to have **faith** in God.

**religion**  
**religious**  
**to believe**  
**Muslim**  
**Protestant**  
**Catholic**  
**Jewish**  
**Jew**  
**headscarf**  
**vicar**  
**priest**  
**to pray**  
**prayer**  
**mosque**  
**Pope**  
**parish**

**saint**  
**Bible**  
**Koran**  
**imam**  
**sermon**  
**holy**  
**to preach**  
**soul**  
**choir**  
**gospel**  
**heaven**  
**faith**

godsdienst  
 godsdienstig  
 geloven  
 moslim  
 protestant  
 katholiek  
 joods  
 jood  
 hoofddoek  
 dominee  
 priester  
 bidden  
 gebed  
 moskee  
 paus  
 parochie/  
 gemeente  
 heilige  
 Bijbel  
 Koran  
 imam  
 preek  
 heilig  
 preken  
 ziel  
 koor  
 evangelie  
 hemel  
 geloof/vertrouwen

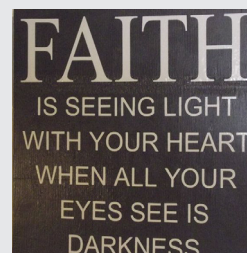
Als je naar een godsdienst verwijst, gebruik je **a**: hij is katholiek/protestant/moslim = *He is **a Catholic/a Protestant/a Muslim**.*



prayer



mosque



faith

## 1.30 About the mind

Her **mind** was filled with dreams.  
Do you **mind** if I open the window?

**Mind** your own business!  
**Mind** your head; this door is very small.  
I quite **agree with** what you say.  
We often **disagree** but we are good friends.  
He signed an **agreement** to play for the club for three years.  
I asked if I could use his library card and he **agreed**.  
What's your **opinion/view** about nuclear energy?  
Do you **recall/remember** your first day in high school?

Only a **fool** would drive so fast in a thick fog.  
Don't ask such **foolish/silly** questions.  
She tried to **persuade** him to stop drinking.

I **admire** your energy.  
They were full of **admiration** for the beautiful painting.  
The nurse's patience was **admirable**.

With flowers you can **express** your thanks.  
Do you know the **expression** 'it's raining cats and dogs'?  
The dentist said I should **relax**.  
The **atmosphere** was very relaxed.  
You should **stick to/keep to** the rules of the game.

I was **curious** to know what they were saying about me.  
She burned with **curiosity** to open the letter.  
He had no **sense of** humour/reality.  
She has a **curious** sense of humour.

What is your first **aim/goal** in life?

**mind**  
**to mind**

**to mind**  
**to mind**  
**to agree with**  
**to disagree**  
**agreement**  
**to agree**  
**opinion/view**  
**to recall/**  
**to remember**  
**fool**  
**foolish/silly**  
**to persuade**

**to admire**  
**admiration**  
**admirable**

**to express**  
**expression**  
**to relax**  
**atmosphere**  
**to stick to/**  
**to keep to**  
**curious**  
**curiosity**  
**sense of**  
**curious**

**aim/goal**

geest  
bezwaar hebben  
tegen  
zich bemoeien met  
letten op  
het eens zijn met  
het oneens zijn  
overeenkomst  
goedvinden  
mening  
zich herinneren

dwaas  
dwaas  
overreden/  
overhalen  
bewonderen  
bewondering  
bewonderens-  
waardig  
uitdrukken  
uitdrukking  
zich ontspannen  
sfeer  
zich houden aan

nieuwsgierig  
nieuwsgierigheid  
gevoel voor  
eigenaardig/  
vreemd  
doel



aim



to mind



goal/to stick to

I **suppose** he is ill.  
 He wasn't sleeping; he only **pretended** to be asleep.  
 I cannot **stand** that fellow; he's always complaining.  
 He **reminded** me **of** my promise.  
 If you **care about** your health, you shouldn't smoke.  
 He said he would come, but then he **changed his mind**.

It was very **sensible** of you to call the police.  
 We shall **overcome** the difficulties.  
 He had changed so much that I didn't **recognise** him.  
 I have a clear **conscience**; I haven't done anything wrong.  
 He wasn't **conscious of/aware of** his bad behaviour.

He has a **prejudice** against foreigners.  
 I wonder **whether/if** he spoke the truth.  
 I don't believe in the **superstition** that number 13 is unlucky.  
 A **superstitious** person never walks under a ladder.  
 He **resolved/decided** to stop smoking.  
 She has not yet **resolved/solved** her financial problems.  
 They have not yet **determined** where to build the factory.  
 He was **determined** to stop smoking.

I admire her **determination** to realise her dreams.  
 I will not **bore** you with all the details.  
 The pupils complained that the lesson was **boring**.  
 She made no attempt to hide her **boredom**.  
 She has a **(pre)dominant** personality.

Dominant people like to **(pre)dominate**.

I **assumed** you knew my address, so I didn't give it.

**to suppose**  
**to pretend**  
**to stand**  
**to remind of**  
**to care about**  
**to change your mind**  
**sensible**  
**to overcome**  
**to recognise**  
**conscience**  
**conscious of/aware of**  
**prejudice**  
**whether/if**  
**superstition**  
**superstitious**  
**to resolve/to decide**  
**to resolve/to solve**  
**to determine**  
**determined**

**determination**  
**to bore**  
**boring**  
**boredom**  
**(pre)dominant**

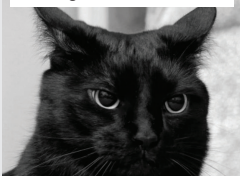
**(pre)dominate**

**to assume**

veronderstellen  
 doen alsof  
 uitstaan  
 herinneren aan  
 geven om  
 van gedachte  
 veranderen  
 verstandig  
 overwinnen  
 herkennen  
 geweten  
 zich bewust van

vooordeel  
 of  
 bijgeloof  
 bijgelovig  
 besluiten  
 oplossen  
 bepalen  
 vastbesloten/  
 vastberaden  
 vastberadenheid  
 vervelen  
 saai  
 verveling  
 overheersend/  
 dominant  
 overheersen/  
 domineren  
 aannemen

Superstitious Britons refuse to give black homeless cats a home because they think they will bring bad luck.



superstitious

## DETERMINATION

*is doing what  
 needs to be done  
 even when you don't  
 feel like doing it*

determination



to stand

You can understand this by just using your **common sense**.  
 It's very **confusing** if you all talk at the same time.  
 If you are **confused**, you are unable to think clearly.  
 You will have to **face** the facts.  
 The immigrants **were faced** with discrimination.

You must do it; there is no **option**.  
 We must **focus** our attention on the main problem.

Don't **distract** me from my work.  
 I have a room where I can work without **distraction**.  
 Parents are **obliged** to send their children to school.  
 The **image** of politics is often negative.  
 Some people can be very **cruel** to animals.  
 I hate **cruelty** to animals.  
 I don't believe a word of this **incredible** story.  
 It is not easy to solve this **complicated** problem.  
 I am telling you this in **confidence**.  
**Self-confidence** is important.  
 I'm quite **confident** that we will win.  
 What I am going to tell you is **confidential**.  
 I hope you will **take** my illness **into account**.

I am **inclined** to think that he doesn't like me.  
 Don't believe everything he says; he always **exaggerates**.  
 In some **respects** I agree with you.  
 He is a very **keen** and motivated student.  
 Can you **imagine** life without computers?  
 Writers of science fiction must use their **imagination**.  
 I **wonder** if you understand this problem.

**common sense**  
**confusing**  
**confused**  
**to face**  
**to be faced with**

**option**  
**to focus**

**to distract**  
**distraction**  
**obliged**  
**image**  
**cruel**  
**cruelty**  
**incredible**  
**complicated**  
**confidence**  
**self-confidence**  
**confident**  
**confidential**  
**to take into account**

**inclined**  
**to exaggerate**  
**respect**  
**keen**  
**to imagine**  
**imagination**  
**to wonder**

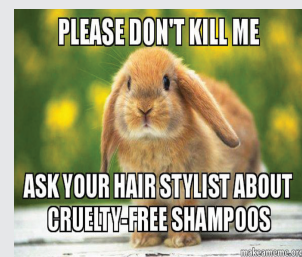
gezond verstand  
 verwarrend  
 verward/in de war  
 onder ogen zien  
 geconfronteerd  
 worden met  
 keuze/optie  
 richten/  
 concentreren  
 afleiden  
 afleiding  
 verplicht  
 imago/beeld  
 wreed  
 wreedheid  
 ongelofelijk  
 ingewikkeld  
 vertrouwen  
 zelfvertrouwen  
 vol vertrouwen  
 vertrouwelijk  
 rekening houden  
 met  
 geneigd  
 overdrijven  
 opzicht  
 enthousiast  
 zich voorstellen  
 fantasie  
 zich afvragen



to distract



cruelty



## 1.31 Emotions

She could not hide her **emotions**.  
 He was **sad** because his cat had died.  
 I was **moved** by the sad story.  
 In his **anger** he threw a book at me.  
 The teacher was **angry with** me because I didn't listen.  
 The war was a result of racial **hatred/hate**.  
 The parents were very **proud of** their children.  
 The parents spoke with **pride** about their clever child.  
 Although she is very rich, I don't **envy** her.

I was **jealous of** his success.  
 He became so angry that he could not **control** himself.  
 What a **ridiculous** idea!  
 They were **disappointed** when they lost the match.  
 Her **disappointment** was great when she failed her exam.  
 People who **are homesick** miss their home.  
 When he heard the bad news, he was very **upset**.  
 The refugee said he did not feel **secure/safe** in his country.  
 Parents can give children a feeling of **security**.

All children need **affection**, security and care.

What a **disgusting** smell!  
 I very much **appreciate** your help.  
 He showed his **appreciation** by giving flowers.  
 You can trust a **sincere** person.  
 The **shy/timid** girl did not say much.  
 The shy girl **blushed** when she was speaking.  
 She is not shy when she is **among** friends.  
 Her behaviour was very **strange/odd**.  
**What a shame** to throw away this good food!

**emotion**  
**sad**  
**to move**  
**anger**  
**angry (with)**  
**hatred/hate**  
**proud (of)**  
**pride**  
**to envy**

**jealous (of)**  
**to control**  
**ridiculous**  
**to disappoint**  
**disappointment**  
**to be homesick**  
**upset**  
**secure/safe**  
**security**

**affection**

**disgusting**  
**to appreciate**  
**appreciation**  
**sincere**  
**shy/timid**  
**to blush**  
**among**  
**strange/odd**  
**what a shame**

emotie  
 bedroefd  
 ontroeren  
 boosheid  
 boos (op)  
 haat  
 trots (op)  
 trots  
 benijden/jaloers  
 zijn op  
 jaloers (op)  
 beheersen  
 belachelijk  
 teleurstellen  
 teleurstelling  
 heimwee hebben  
 overstuur  
 veilig  
 veiligheid/  
 zekerheid  
 liefde/genegen-  
 heid  
 walgelijk  
 waarderen  
 waardering  
 oprecht/eerlijk  
 verlegen  
 blozen  
 onder  
 vreemd  
 wat zonde



disgusting



security



sad

The boy in a Halloween mask **scared/frightened** the little girl.  
 I am **scared of/afraid** of spiders.  
 Don't watch **scary** films before going to bed.  
 Horror films are often **creepy**.  
 The aim of a terrorist attack is to **terrify** people.  
 The terrorist attack was a **terrifying** experience.  
 He wanted **revenge** for his father's murder.  
 They wanted to **revenge** their brother's death.  
 I was very **tense** the night before the exam.  
 She felt a lot of **tension/strain** before the exam.  
 She **dislikes** big towns.

I am not in the **mood** for dancing.  
 She tried to **comfort** the crying child.  
 All people **desire** happiness.  
 He had always had a strong **desire** to travel abroad.  
 Some people believe in **ghosts**.  
 I don't believe that ghosts **exist**.  
 Do you believe in **the existence** of ghosts?  
 The Cup Final was a very **exciting/thrilling** match.  
 If you want **excitement**, you should try parachuting.  
 The children were very **excited** on the last school day.  
 He refused to **acknowledge** that he was wrong.  
 He was glad when he saw a **familiar** face at the party.  
 After her husband's death she felt very **lonely**.  
 I was **surprised** that he recognised me after twenty years.  
**To my surprise** he had no telephone.  
 When you are **amazed**, you are very surprised.  
 He is always happy and **cheerful**.  
 The teacher was in a bad **temper** because the pupils were noisy.  
 I am very **grateful** for your help.  
 She was full of **gratitude** for our help.  
 Her knowledge of history is **amazing**.  
 To my **amazement** he failed the examination.

**to scare/to frighten** bang maken  
**scared of/afraid of** bang voor  
**scary** eng  
**creepy** griezellig  
**to terrify** angst aanjagen  
**terrifying** angstaanjagend  
**revenge** wraak  
**to revenge** wreken  
**tense** gespannen  
**tension/strain** spanning  
**to dislike** een hekel hebben aan

**mood** stemming  
**to comfort** troosten  
**to desire** verlangen naar  
**desire** verlangen  
**ghost** spook  
**to exist** bestaan  
**the existence** het bestaan  
**exciting/thrilling** spannend  
**excitement** spanning  
**excited** opgewonden  
**to acknowledge** erkennen  
**familiar** bekend/vertrouwd  
**lonely** eenzaam  
**surprised** verbaasd  
**to my surprise** tot mijn verbazing  
**amazed** erg verbaasd  
**cheerful** opgewekt/vrolijk  
**temper** humeur  
**(un)grateful** (on)dankbaar  
**(in)gratitude** (on)dankbaarheid  
**amazing** verbazingwekkend  
**amazement** grote verbazing



excited



mood



to dislike



She was **thrilled** when she got the job.  
 They often **boast** to their neighbours about their children.  
 Their boasting about their children began to **irritate/annoy** me.  
 He could not hide his **irritation/annoyance**.  
 I see you are annoyed. **What's the matter?**  
 It doesn't **matter** what you think of me.  
 Horses were her great **passion**.  
 A **passionate** person has strong feelings about something,  
 for example a **passionate** supporter, teacher, lover.

To my great **joy** I passed the exam.  
 She **fancied** a boy in her class.  
 Do you **fancy** a drink?  
 He **was eager** to run the New York marathon.  
 I don't want to **involve** you **in** this quarrel.  
 He was **involved in** a drug deal.  
 The parents of the missing child were **desperate**.  
**Despair** is a feeling that there is no hope.  
 Don't **despair**, we will find a way out  
 At night **weird** sounds were heard in the empty house.  
 He **begged** her not to leave him.  
 She refused to listen to my **arguments**.  
 They often **argue** about money.  
 He had an **argument** with his wife about money.  
 The brain is the **nerve** centre of the body.  
 I was very **nervous** before the examination.  
 It was an **awkward** moment when she saw her ex with his  
 new girlfriend.  
 She felt **awkward** when she met the girlfriend of her ex.

**thrilled** erg blij  
**to boast** opscheppen  
**to irritate/annoy** ergeren/irriteren  
**irritation/annoyance** ergernis/irritatie  
**What's the matter?** Wat is er?  
**to matter** belangrijk zijn  
**passion** passie/grote liefde  
**passionate** fanatiek/gedreven/  
 vurig/harts-  
 tochtelijk

**joy** vreugde  
**to fancy** vallen op  
**to fancy** zin hebben in  
**to be eager** heel graag willen  
**to involve in** betrekken bij  
**involved in** betrokken bij  
**desperate** wanhopig  
**despair** wanhoop  
**to despair** wanhopen  
**weird** vreemd  
**to beg** smeken  
**argument** argument  
**to argue** ruzie maken  
**argument** ruzie  
**nerve** zenuw  
**nervous** zenuwachtig  
**awkward** pijnlijk

**awkward** opgelaten/  
 ongemakkelijk

What is  
**YOUR**  
 Passion?

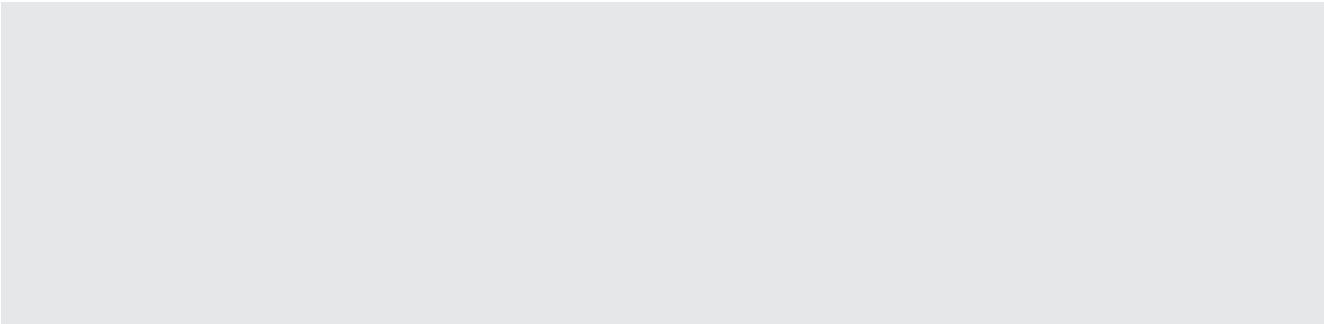
passion

That awkward moment  
 when it's quiet in class  
 and your stomach  
 decides to make that  
 dying whale sound.

awkward

**IT DOESN'T  
 MATTER WHERE YOU  
 COME FROM  
 IT MATTERS  
 WHERE YOU GO.**

to matter



# BUILD

## Deel 2

### Uitbreiding basiswoordenschat

#### Hoe moet je deze woorden leren?

De woorden in de volgende hoofdstukken hoef je alleen te kennen van het Engels naar het Nederlands.

#### Wat betekent deze uitbreiding voor je taalvaardigheid?

Met deze uitbreiding zul je nog beter scoren op leesvaardigheid en luistervaardigheid. In examenteksten zul je minder woorden hoeven op te zoeken. Daardoor kom je niet in tijdnood en blijft er meer tijd over voor het beantwoorden van de vragen.

#### Op welk Europees niveau kom je met deze uitbreiding?

De beheersing van de woorden in deze uitbreiding brengt je nog dichter bij het Europees niveau **B1**.

## 2.32 The human body

The baby was **sucking** its thumb.  
Hearing is one of the five **senses**.  
The mother had the baby on her **lap**.  
She suddenly **seized** my arm.  
I need spectacles because my **sight** is poor.  
After the operation the blind man's sight was **restored** for 50%.  
It was a strange **sight**.  
After the exam I **lost sight of** my schoolmates.

She has fake **eyelashes**.  
Some people like **curly** hair; others like it straight.  
I can't sleep in a room with someone who is **snoring**.  
A baby has a very **tender** skull.  
Life is impossible without **oxygen**.  
She **stirred** her tea.  
The cold rain made me **shiver**.  
They found a human **skeleton** under the house.  
She has her mother's **features**.  
The old man sat **dozing** by the fire.  
The **veins** transport the blood to the heart.  
The old lady wrote the letter with a **trembling** hand.  
He **rubbed** his hands together to warm them.  
He didn't say 'yes': he only **nodded** his head.  
You are **yawning**. Are you sleepy?  
We **peered** through the fog, but we couldn't see anything.  
He was **swinging** his arms as he walked.  
Don't **yell** at me like that!  
He cut himself with a **razor** while shaving.  
I always use an electric **shaver**.

**to suck**  
**sense**  
**lap**  
**to seize**  
**sight**  
**to restore**  
**sight**  
**to lose sight of**

**eyelash**  
**curly**  
**to snore**  
**tender**  
**oxygen**  
**to stir**  
**to shiver**  
**skeleton**  
**feature**  
**to doze**  
**vein**  
**to tremble**  
**to rub**  
**to nod**  
**to yawn**  
**to peer**  
**to swing**  
**to yell**  
**razor**  
**shaver**

zuigen  
zintuig  
schoot  
grijpen  
gezichtsvermogen  
herstellen  
gezicht  
uit het oog  
verliezen  
wimper  
krullend  
snurken  
teer/zacht  
zuurstof  
roeren  
huiveren/rillen  
skelet  
gelaatstrek  
duttten  
ader  
beven  
wrijven  
knikken  
geeuwen  
turen  
zwaaien  
gillen  
scheermes  
scheerapparaat



to snore



oxygen

## 2.33 Health

**Physician** is another word for 'doctor'.  
The sick man **moaned** with pain.  
This medicine will **relieve/alleviate** the pain.

The doctor **prescribed** a medicine.  
The old man's heart is still **sound**.  
Cigarette advertsing can **tempt** kids to start smoking.

He couldn't **resist** the **temptation** to buy cigarettes.

A weak body has little **resistance** to disease.  
At a **pharmacy** you can buy medicines.  
**Pneumonia** is a disease of the lungs.  
The patient is feeling **slightly** better today.  
When he saw blood, he **fainted/passed out**.  
The child has been **deaf** from birth.  
Every movement makes my back **ache**.  
The **coffin** with the dead body was carried into the church.  
The operation was **performed** by a female surgeon.  
Her **sorrow/grief** at the death of her friend was very great.  
An **undertaker** organises funerals.

This disease is **contagious**.  
He is colour-blind: he can't **distinguish** certain colours.  
Don't **expose** your skin to the sun too long.  
Long **exposure** to the sun is bad for the skin.  
His death was a **severe** shock to all of us.  
Without a coat you **are bound to** catch a cold.  
His health was **affected** by working with asbestos.  
The nurse took a blood **sample** from my arm.  
Addicts can **seek** help from a rehab centre.

**physician**  
**to moan**  
**to relieve/alleviate**

**to prescribe**  
**sound**  
**to tempt**

**to resist**  
**temptation**  
**resistance**  
**pharmacy**  
**pneumonia**  
**slightly**  
**to faint/to pass out**  
**deaf**  
**to ache**  
**coffin**  
**to perform**  
**sorrow/grief**  
**undertaker**

**contagious**  
**to distinguish**  
**to expose**  
**exposure**  
**severe**  
**to be bound to**  
**to affect**  
**sample**  
**to seek**  
(sought-sought)

arts  
kreunen  
verlichten/  
verzachten  
voorschrijven  
gezond  
in verleiding  
brengen  
weerstand  
verleiding  
weerstand  
apotheek  
longontsteking  
een beetje/iets  
flauwvallen  
doof  
pijn doen  
doodskist  
uitvoeren  
verdriet  
begrafenis-  
ondernemer  
besmettelijk  
onderscheiden  
blootstellen  
blootstelling  
ernstig/hevig  
zeker zullen  
aantasten  
monster  
zoeken



pharmacy



to ache



physician

## 2.34 Food and drink

I like **spicy** tomato ketchup.  
 This milk is **sour**.  
**Canned** food is packed in tins.  
 In a war food is **scarce**.  
 Water was scarce because of the **drought**.  
 Most knives are made of **stainless** steel.  
 This knife is **blunt**; you should sharpen it.  
 There was a large **bowl** of rice on the table.  
 Food mixers and microwaves are kitchen **appliances**.  
 She always buys **free range** eggs.  
 This soup has a **peculiar** taste.  
 The **greedy** dog ate a whole tin of food in one minute.  
 A **greedy** person always wants more money.  
 The food was no longer **fit** to eat.  
 Meat **decays** quickly in warm weather.  
**Perishable** food quickly decays.  
 If there is no salt, we shall have to **do without**.  
 There was **scarcely** enough food for everybody.  
 'Scarcely' is another word for **barely** or hardly.  
 Could you **peel** the potatoes, please?  
 He put the meat on a **dish**.  
 Cornflakes is a **cereal**.  
 Every day millions of people in Africa **are starving**.  
 During a **famine** people are starving.  
 Drought can **lead** to famine.  
 During the famine thousands of people **starved to death**.

<b>spicy</b>	pittig
<b>sour</b>	zuur
<b>canned</b>	ingeblikt
<b>scarce</b>	schaars
<b>drought</b>	droogte
<b>stainless</b>	roestvrij
<b>blunt</b>	bot
<b>bowl</b>	schaal/kom
<b>appliance</b>	apparaat
<b>free range eggs</b>	scharreleieren
<b>peculiar</b>	eigenaardig
<b>greedy</b>	gulzig
<b>greedy</b>	hebzuchtig/inhalig
<b>(un)fit</b>	(on)geschikt
<b>to decay</b>	bederven
<b>perishable</b>	bederfelijk
<b>to do without</b>	het doen zonder
<b>scarcely</b>	nauwelijks
<b>barely</b>	nauwelijks
<b>to peel</b>	schillen
<b>dish</b>	schotel
<b>cereal</b>	graanproduct
<b>to starve</b>	honger lijden
<b>famine</b>	hongersnood
<b>to lead (led-led)</b>	leiden
<b>to starve to death</b>	van de honger omkomen



unfit

### CAUSES OF FAMINE

- Overpopulation
- Crop failure
- War
- Drought
- Government policies
- Country is poor

famine/drought



Could you **pass** me the sugar, please?  
 He **poured** some milk into his tea.  
 This knife has a very sharp **blade**.  
 We **tipped** the waiter £2 for his good service.  
 The meal consisted of three **courses**.

The **main course** was lamb, boiled potatoes and peas.  
 Can you give me the **recipe** for this apple pie?  
 This **cardboard** box contains six bottles of wine.  
 The drunken man **cursed** when he dropped his glass.  
**Beverage** is a formal word for 'drink'.  
 Whisky and gin are **spirits**.  
**Booze** is an informal word for 'alcoholic drink'.  
**Fetch** me a glass of water, please.  
 In this village they **brew** beer.  
 For selling alcohol you need a **licence**.  
 After three glasses of wine she was **tipsy**.

**Lager** is a light type of beer.  
 He asked the **landlord** for a beer.  
 The landlord filled our glasses to the **brim/rim**.  
 These biscuits are not **crisp**.  
 Behind the pub there were many empty beer **barrels**.  
**Neither** my father **nor** my mother smokes.  
 Water is a **liquid**.  
 Milk is a **nutritious** drink.  
 Milk and butter are **dairy products**.  
 Is this bread **gluten** free?

**to pass**  
**to pour**  
**blade**  
**to tip**  
**course**

**main course**  
**recipe**  
**cardboard**  
**to curse**  
**beverage**  
**spirits**  
**booze**  
**to fetch**  
**to brew**  
**licence**  
**tipsy**

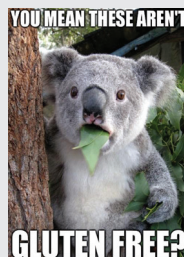
**lager**  
**landlord**  
**brim/rim**  
**crisp**  
**barrel**  
**neither ... nor**  
**liquid**  
**nutritious**  
**dairy products**  
**gluten**

doorgeven  
 inschenken  
 lemmet  
 een fooi geven  
 gang (van maal-  
 tijd)  
 hoofdgerecht  
 recept  
 karton(nen)  
 vloeken  
 drank  
 sterke drank  
 drank (alcoholisch)  
 halen  
 brouwen  
 vergunning  
 een beetje  
 dronken  
 pils  
 cafébaas  
 rand  
 knapperig  
 vat  
 noch ... noch  
 vloeistof  
 voedzaam  
 zuivelproducten  
 gluten

doktersrecept = **prescription**; kookrecept = **recipe**



beverage



gluten



recipe

## 2.35 About houses

A **tramp** has no home.  
The fisherman lived in a **cottage** near the sea.  
Although he is rich, he lives in a **modest** house.

My brothers were doing the dishes at the **sink**.  
She took the cake from the **oven**.  
Is this an electric **cooker**?  
That old house will be **demolished**.  
Please, **wipe** your feet before you come in.  
Could you put some **logs** on the fire?  
Take your **filthy** boots off before you enter.  
Who is going to lock the door? I'll **see to** it.  
The walls were covered with posters from floor to **ceiling**.  
A cellar is a good place to **store** food.  
The curtains didn't **match** the furniture.  
There were some soft **cushions** on the sofa.  
The student rented a **furnished** room.  
Why are the walls of your room so **bare**?  
On the attic I found a **chest** with old clothes.  
He **arranged** his books on the shelf.  
He tried to repair the broken cup with **glue**.  
There was a **gravel** path through the garden.  
It can be very hot in a **greenhouse**.  
Most houses in this row are built of red **brick**.  
Modern big buildings are built of **concrete**.  
I was afraid that the smoke would **choke** me.  
**By means of** a ladder they left the burning building.  
The fire brigade **extinguished** the fire.  
From the **outskirts** of the town to the centre is about 5 miles.  
Because the door was locked, the firefighters **smashed** the window.

**tramp**  
**cottage**  
**modest**

**sink**  
**oven**  
**cooker**  
**to demolish**  
**to wipe**  
**log**  
**filthy**  
**to see to**  
**ceiling**  
**to store**  
**to match**  
**cushion**  
**furnished**  
**bare**  
**chest**  
**to arrange**  
**glue**  
**gravel**  
**greenhouse**  
**brick**  
**concrete**  
**to choke**  
**by means of**  
**to extinguish**  
**outskirts**  
**to smash**

zwerper  
huisje  
bescheiden/  
eenvoudig  
gootsteen  
oven  
kookplaat  
afbreken/slopen  
vegen  
houtblok  
smerig/vies  
zorgen voor  
plafond  
bewaren  
passen bij  
kussen  
gemeubileerd  
kaal  
kist  
rangschikken  
lijm  
grind  
broeikas  
baksteen  
beton  
(ver)stikken  
door middel van  
blussen  
buitenwijken  
stukslaan



sink



to wipe



to extinguish

## 2.36 Behaviour

This school has a **zero tolerance** policy for bullying.  
**Obedient** children do what their parents tell them.  
**Obedience** to orders is very important in the army.  
The opposite of 'obedient' is **disobedient**.  
The **obstinate/stubborn** girl refused to obey.  
He made **flattering** remarks about her beautiful eyes.  
He has a **tendency** to speak too loud.  
Nothing can **justify** such bad behaviour.  
Does Apple **deliberately** slow down older smartphones?  
The mother **scolded** her daughter for being late.  
The teacher told the **impudent** boy to leave the classroom.  
Another word for 'impudent' is **insolent**.  
He didn't feel quite **at ease** at the new school.

If you do that, you will **provoke** trouble.  
How **wicked** of you to shoot at that bird.  
I trust him because he will never **deceive** me.  
The parents did not divorce **for the sake** of the children.  
**Industrious/diligent** people work hard.  
Why didn't he **obtain** permission to be absent?  
Don't **bother** to make coffee; I'll have tea.  
Don't **bother** me now; I'm too busy.  
The **intruder** got into the house through an unlocked window.  
Do you realise the **consequences** of your behaviour?  
He didn't work; **consequently** he failed his exam.

He was **expelled from school** because he had beaten a teacher.

**zero tolerance** nultolerantie  
**obedient** gehoorzaam  
**obedience** gehoorzaamheid  
**disobedient** ongehoorzaam  
**obstinate/stubborn** koppig  
**to flatter** vleien  
**tendency** neiging  
**to justify** rechtvaardigen  
**deliberately** opzettelijk/expres  
**to scold** een standje geven  
**impudent** brutaal  
**insolent** brutaal  
**at ease** op zijn/haar gemak

**to provoke** uitlokken  
**wicked** gemeen/slecht  
**to deceive** bedriegen  
**for the sake of** in het belang van  
**industrious/diligent** ijverig  
**to obtain** krijgen/verkrijgen  
**to bother** moeite doen  
**to bother** lastig vallen  
**intruder** indringer/inbreker  
**consequence** gevolg  
**consequently** als gevolg daarvan/daarom

**to expel from school** van school sturen

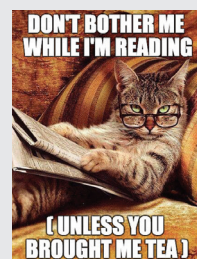
*Student expelled from zero tolerance school for bringing knife to school*



zero tolerance/to expel



to obtain



to bother

## 2.37 Sports and leisure time

He **devotes** a lot of time **to** sports.  
She **drew** the sailboard out of the water.

He **withdrew** from the race because he was ill.  
Most women **are in favour of** less football on television.  
He played only for the last five minutes as a **substitute**.  
During the World Cup final the streets were almost **deserted**.  
The winner was **disqualified** because he had taken dope.  
In the quarter-finals Celtic was **eliminated** by Ajax.  
Our club has a special tournament **committee**.  
The winning goal was scored in **injury time**.  
A football **pitch** is a football field.  
I turned down the volume of the **amplifier**.  
Playing cards is a **pastime**.  
I know the tune but not the **lyrics**.  
Do you know the answer to this **riddle**?  
It was very hot on the stage under the **spotlights**.  
As if by **magic** he produced a rabbit out of a hat.  
This music was **composed** by Beethoven.  
The actor got an Oscar for **outstanding** acting.  
She plays the violin in a famous **orchestra**.  
Who is the **conductor** of this orchestra?  
There are many **rehearsals** before the premiere of a show.  
A **performer** is a person who acts, sings or plays an instrument.  
You need great **stamina/endurance** to run a marathon.

I was lucky to **secure** tickets for the concert.  
My first marathon was **exhausting**.  
Just before the finish the runner dropped from **exhaustion**.  
At the end of the marathon he was **worn out**.  
He was so worn out that he couldn't walk, **let alone** run.  
The football fans shouted **abusive language/foul language** at the referee.

**to devote to**  
**to draw**  
(*drew - drawn*)  
**to withdraw**  
**to be in favour of**  
**substitute**  
**to desert**  
**to disqualify**  
**to eliminate**  
**committee**  
**injury time**  
**pitch**  
**amplifier**  
**pastime**  
**lyric**  
**riddle**  
**spotlight**  
**magic**  
**to compose**  
**outstanding**  
**orchestra**  
**conductor**  
**rehearsal**  
**performer**  
**stamina/endurance**

**to secure**  
**exhausting**  
**exhaustion**  
**worn out**  
**let alone**  
**abusive language/**  
**foul language**

wijden aan  
trekken  
  
zich terugtrekken  
ergens voor zijn  
invaller/vervanger  
verlaten  
diskwalificeren  
uitschakelen  
commissie  
blessuretijd  
veld  
versterker  
tijdverdrijf  
songtekst  
raadsel  
schijnwerper  
toverkracht  
componeren  
uitstekend  
orkest  
dirigent  
repetitie  
artiest  
uithoudings-  
vermogen  
bemachtigen  
erg vermoeiend  
uitputting  
uitgeput  
laat staan  
scheldwoorden



pitch



foul language

## 2.38 Travelling

On a **roundabout** traffic goes round.  
 You must **give way** to traffic on a roundabout.  
 The child was **run over** by a bus.  
 My mother is a very **cautious** driver.  
**Caution:** slippery road.  
 I felt the car **sliding** on the slippery road.  
 On a slippery road, you should brake **gently**.  
 A **junction/crossroads** is a place where roads meet.  
 The next train **is due** in five minutes.  
 The train was twenty minutes **overdue**.  
 Bus and train **fares** have gone up by 10%.  
 A **terminus** is the last stop on a railway or a bus line.  
 The driver drove at **terrific** speed.  
 I live near a bus stop, which is very **convenient**.

Many **motorists** had to leave their cars in the snow.  
 The lorry transported a heavy **load** of bricks.  
 The hotel room had a safe for valuable **belongings**.

The captain had taken a wrong **course**.  
 The ship was **towed** out of the harbour.  
 The crew **abandoned** the sinking ship.  
 The ship was **bound for** India when a fire broke out.  
 This ship doesn't carry any passengers, only **freight**.  
 The ship was not allowed to enter the harbour without a **pilot**.  
 The ship **was wrecked** in a storm.  
**Formerly** the only way to travel to the U.S. was by boat.  
 This **ancient** castle was built in the Middle Ages.  
 We spent a **fortnight's** holiday in Spain.

**roundabout**  
**to give way**  
**to run over**  
**cautious**  
**caution**  
**to slide** (*slid - slid*)  
**gently**  
**junction/crossroads**  
**to be due**  
**overdue**  
**fare**  
**terminus**  
**terrific**  
**convenient**

**motorist**  
**load**  
**belongings**

**course**  
**to tow**  
**to abandon**  
**bound for**  
**freight**  
**pilot**  
**to be wrecked**  
**formerly**  
**ancient**  
**a fortnight**

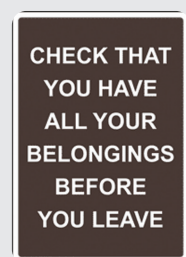
rotonde  
 voorrang verlenen  
 overrijden  
 voorzichtig  
 Let op!/Pas op!  
 glijden  
 zacht/voorzichtig  
 kruispunt  
 verwacht worden  
 te laat  
 tarief (vervoer)  
 eindstation  
 enorm  
 gemakkelijk/  
 handig  
 automobilist  
 lading  
 bezittingen/  
 spullen  
 koers  
 slepen  
 verlaten  
 op weg naar  
 vracht  
 loads  
 vergaan  
 vroeger  
 (heel) oud  
 veertien dagen



caution



to give way



belongings



Don't drive so fast round that dangerous **curve/bend**.  
 It **appeared** that the driver was drunk.  
 The hijacker forced the pilot to **alter** his course.  
**Calamity** is another word for 'disaster'.  
 You must **attach** this label to your suitcase.  
 They crossed the **frontier** between Mexico and the U.S.  
 At the end of the road there is a narrow **track** through the fields.  
 The ship was **equipped** for an expedition to the North Pole.  
 It rained a lot; **nevertheless** we had a good time.  
**What a nuisance!** I've forgotten my passport.  
 My passport **expires** next month.  
 When did the accident **occur**?  
 The **motion** of the ship made me seasick.  
 The **strap** of my bag is broken.  
 You can go **either** by bus **or** by train.  
 Crossing the ocean on a raft is a dangerous **enterprise**.  
 She is a very **enterprising** person.  
 The security **measures** at the airport were not sufficient.  
 The airport **introduced** stricter passport checks.  
 The swimming pool of the hotel was for **residents** only.  
**Residents** of the village may also use the hotel's pool.  
 The **inn** where we stayed was very old.  
 Who is the **proprietor** of this inn?  
 I **enquired/inquired** at the reception about walking routes near the hotel.  
 We made **enquiries/inquiries** about the times of departure.

How stupid to forget your passport; **anyhow/anyway**, it's too late to go back.

**curve/bend**  
**to appear**  
**to alter**  
**calamity**  
**to attach**  
**frontier**  
**track**  
**to equip**  
**nevertheless**  
**what a nuisance**  
**to expire**  
**to occur**  
**motion**  
**strap**  
**either ... or**  
**enterprise**  
**enterprising**  
**measure**  
**to introduce**  
**resident**  
**resident**  
**inn**  
**proprietor**  
**to enquire/**  
**to inquire**  
**to make enquiries/**  
**to make inquiries**  
**anyhow/anyway**

bocht  
 blijken  
 wijzigen  
 ramp  
 vastmaken  
 grens  
 pad  
 uitrusten  
 toch  
 wat vervelend  
 verlopen  
 gebeuren  
 beweging  
 band/riempje  
 of ... of  
 onderneming  
 ondernemend  
 maatregel  
 invoeren  
 hotelgast  
 inwoner  
 herberg  
 eigenaar  
 informeren/  
 inlichtingen vragen  
 inlichtingen vragen  
 hoe dan ook



resident



inn



track



## 2.39 Nature

This animal species has **vanished** from Europe.  
We **explored** the surroundings of the town.  
Columbus was a famous **explorer**.

The **glacier** slowly moved down the mountain.  
**Eternal** snow covered the mountain tops.  
It's easy to get lost in this **vast** desert.  
We couldn't see the coast because of poor **visibility**.  
The village is **situated** in a valley.  
I can smell that we are walking **towards** the sea.  
A **conservationist** wants to protect nature.  
Do not **dispose of** chemical waste in the toilet.  
How do we **dispose of** nuclear waste?  
**Sewage** is waste water from houses and factories.  
The bird made a nest in a **hollow** tree.  
Most of the grass **seed** was eaten by the birds.  
Organic food is not **sprayed** with **pesticides**.

What lies **beyond** those hills?  
The breaking waves were covered with a thick **foam**.  
She watered the plants with a garden **hose**.  
We followed the **course** of the river.  
You cannot swim in this river because it's too **shallow**.  
The surface of the lake was **smooth** because there was no wind.  
Wood **floats** on water.  
The speed of a sailing boat is **dependent on** the wind.  
They looked for a **shelter** from the bad weather.  
The rain **compelled** us to stay indoors.  
Several people had seen a strange **object** in the sky.

**to vanish**  
**to explore**  
**explorer**

**glacier**  
**eternal**  
**vast**  
**visibility**  
**situated**  
**towards**  
**conservationist**  
**to dispose of**  
**to dispose of**  
**sewage**  
**hollow**  
**seed**  
**to spray**  
**pesticide**  
**beyond**  
**foam**  
**hose**  
**course**  
**shallow**  
**smooth**  
**to float**  
**dependent on**  
**shelter**  
**to compel**  
**object**

verdwijnen  
verkennen  
ontdekkings-  
reiziger  
gletsjer  
eeuwig  
uitgestrekt  
zicht  
gelegen  
in de richting van  
milieubeschermer  
weggoien  
verwijderen  
afvalwater  
hol  
zaad  
(be)sputen  
bestrijdingsmiddel  
achter/voorbij  
schuim  
slang  
loop  
ondiep  
glad/effen  
drijven  
afhankelijk van  
schuilplaats  
dwingen  
voorwerp



to dispose of



to spray/pesticide



shelter

## 2.40 Crime and the law

A police officer **on duty** may not drink alcohol.  
He was arrested on **suspicion** of murder.  
The man who was arrested had two previous **convictions** for armed robbery.

**Beware of** pickpockets.

A burglar alarm is a **precaution** against burglary.

The police had to use **force** to throw out the squatters.  
**Crook** is an informal word for 'criminal'.

One of the **inmates** had escaped from the prison.  
After five years the police **tracked down/traced** the murderer.  
The police dogs followed the thief's **scent**.  
The police **pursued** the car of the bank robbers.  
The detective was **disguised** as a woman.  
This man is a **notorious** criminal.  
The political prisoner had been **tortured**.  
He was **stabbed** in the back with a knife.  
A **fugitive** is someone who is running away from the police.  
The two witnesses **contradicted** each other.  
The judge **objected to** the lawyer's questions.

The lawyer listened to the judge's **objections**.  
A **judgement** is a decision made by a judge.  
The accused man made a full **confession**.  
Nobody had **witnessed** the accident.  
He was released **on bail**.  
A **solicitor** can advise you about legal matters.

**on duty**  
**suspicion**  
**conviction**

**beware of**  
**precaution**

**force**  
**crook**

**inmate**  
**to track down/trace**  
**scent**  
**to pursue**  
**to disguise**  
**notorious**  
**to torture**  
**to stab**  
**fugitive**  
**to contradict**  
**to object (to)**

**objection**  
**judgement**  
**confession**  
**to witness**  
**on bail**  
**solicitor**

in dienst  
verdenking  
veroordeling

pas op voor  
voorzorgs-  
maatregel  
geweld  
misdadiger/  
crimineel  
gevangene  
opsporen  
geur/geurspoor  
achtervolgen  
vermommen  
berucht  
martelen  
steken  
voortvluchtige  
tegenspreken  
bezwaar maken  
(tegen)  
bezwaar  
oordeel/uitspraak  
bekentenis  
getuige zijn van  
op borgtocht  
(ongeveer) notaris/  
juridisch adviseur



beware of



inmate



Knives disguised as lipsticks and combs sold on Instagram

to disguise

## 2.41 War

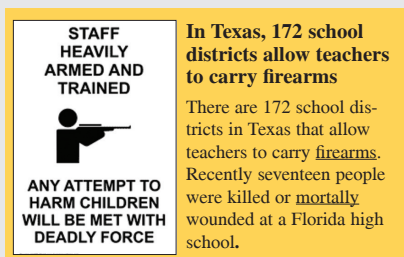
The general praised his soldiers for their **bravery**.  
**Courageous** is another word for 'brave'.  
 The soldiers suffered great **hardships** in the cold winter.  
 The police officer was attacked by a **hostile** crowd.  
**Hostilities** have broken out between the two countries.  
 The enemy **headquarters** were bombed.  
 A rifle is a gun with a long **barrel**.  
 His father is a **naval** officer.  
 It was the soldier's **fate** to die young.  
 They were fighting for a good **cause**.  
 On what **terms** did the enemy surrender?  
 The country was **liberated** by American troops.  
 After the **liberation** the refugees returned home.  
 Hitler **conquered** many countries.  
 A small army **unit** tried to take the bridge.  
 Terrorism is an **evil** which is difficult to stop.  
 The US president called terrorists '**evil** people'.  
 It is difficult to **combat** terrorism.  
 Rifles and pistols are **firearms**.  
 A bullet is made of **lead**.  
 The captain was **mortally** wounded by a shell.  
 A **scout** was sent out to find out the enemy's position.  
 A **civilian** is a person who is not in the army.  
 He **enlisted** when he was 18.  
 A **limited/restricted** number of countries have nuclear weapons.  
 There was a conference on the **limitation/restriction** of nuclear arms.  
 This senseless war must **cease**.

**bravery**  
**courageous**  
**hardship**  
**hostile**  
**hostility**  
**headquarters**  
**barrel**  
**naval**  
**fate**  
**cause**  
**terms**  
**to liberate**  
**liberation**  
**to conquer**  
**unit**  
**evil**  
**evil**  
**to combat**  
**firearm**  
**lead**  
**mortal**  
**scout**  
**civilian**  
**to enlist**  
**to limit/to restrict**  
**limitation/**  
**restriction**  
**to cease**

moed  
 moedig  
 ontbering  
 vijandig  
 vijandelijkheid  
 hoofdkwartier  
 loop  
 marine-  
 lot/noodlot  
 (goede) zaak  
 voorwaarden  
 bevrijden  
 bevrijding  
 veroveren  
 eenheid  
 kwaad  
 slecht  
 bestrijden  
 vuurwapen  
 lood  
 dodelijk  
 verkenner  
 burger  
 in het leger gaan  
 beperken  
 beperking  
 ophouden/  
 stoppen



liberation



firearms/mortal

## 2.42 Communication

He left a **note** saying he would come back soon.  
Italians make a lot of **gestures** while speaking.  
The telephone **wire** was broken by a falling tree.  
He **took** no **notice of** my warning.

He **subscribed to** a football magazine.  
There are **rumours** that the prime minister is seriously ill.  
Don't believe what she says; it's only **gossip**.  
The article was in yesterday's **issue** of Newsweek.

Could you **put me through** to Ms Webster?  
There was a large advertisement on the **billboard**.  
All communications broke down because of a **power failure**.  
He spoke **on behalf of** the whole group.  
She works as a **consultant** for a software firm.

The TV **coverage** of the Olympic Games was very good.  
The football match was **televised**.  
The villagers were asked to fill in a **questionnaire**.  
The questionnaires were used for a **survey**.

For this survey people were selected completely **at random**.  
She is sports **editor** of a newspaper.  
When you **browse** on the internet, you search for information.

"Can I help you?" "No thank you, I'm just **browsing**".  
She was **browsing** through some magazines.  
There was a heap of **junk mail** on the doormat.

She always cuts out the discount **vouchers** from junk mail.

**note**  
**gesture**  
**wire**  
**to take notice of**

**to subscribe to**  
**rumour**  
**gossip**  
**issue**

**to put through**  
**billboard**  
**power failure**  
**on behalf of**  
**consultant**

**coverage**  
**to televise**  
**questionnaire**  
**survey**

**at random**  
**editor**  
**to browse**

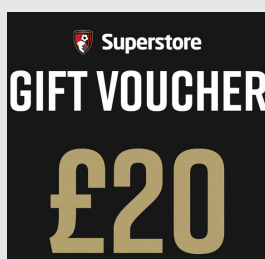
**to browse**  
**to browse**  
**junk mail**

**voucher**

briefje  
gebaar  
draad  
aandacht  
schenken aan  
zich abonneren op  
gerucht  
roddel  
nummer (tijdschrift)  
doorverbinden  
reclamebord  
stroomstoring  
namens  
adviseur/  
consultant  
verslaggeving  
op tv uitzenden  
vragenlijst  
enquête/  
onderzoek  
willekeurig  
redacteur  
surfen/rondneuzen  
rondkijken  
bladeren  
ongewenste reclame  
bon/voucher



junk mail



voucher



to subscribe to

## 2.43 Work

**Situation/post/position** are formal words for 'job'.

The new manager will be **appointed** next week.  
 She was **fortunate** enough to get the job.  
 The strike was organized by the **(trade) union**.  
 He is a very **skilful** mechanic.  
 The trade union **negotiated** with the employers.  
 The **negotiations** lasted a whole week.  
 The company **gave in** to the demands of the trade union.  
 He was very tired after a day's **labour** at the farm.  
 You can report **incidents** of discrimination to the management.  
 A **clerk** is a person who works in an office.

The bridge was built by a Dutch **contractor**.  
 This job **involves** a lot of travelling.

Farming is not just a **livelihood**; it's a way of life.  
 She **quit** working for a boss and started her own business.  
 He **quit his job** and emigrated to Australia.  
 I think you like your job. **On the contrary**, I hate it.  
 As a sales **executive** she is responsible for the sales department.

He **resigned** because he earned too little.  
 He resigned and **embarked on** a new career as a yoga trainer.  
 The waterpipe was repaired by a **plumber**.  
 At this small farm a lot of work is done **manually**.  
 Have you ever **considered** emigrating?  
 He **migrated** from Turkey to Germany to find work.  
 The work was done quickly because everybody **co-operated**.  
 When you **are on the dole**, you get an unemployment benefit.

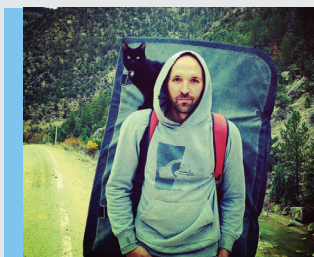
**situation/post/  
 position  
 to appoint  
 fortunate  
 (trade) union  
 skilful  
 to negotiate  
 negotiation  
 to give in  
 labour  
 incident  
 clerk**

**contractor  
 to involve**

**livelihood  
 to quit (quit-quit)  
 to quit a job  
 on the contrary  
 executive**

**to resign  
 to embark on  
 plumber  
 manually  
 to consider  
 to migrate  
 to co-operate  
 to be on the dole**

betrekking/baan  
 benoemen  
 gelukkig  
 vakbond  
 bekwaam  
 onderhandelen  
 onderhandeling  
 toegeven  
 werk/arbeid  
 voorval/geval  
 administratief  
 medewerker  
 aannemer  
 inhouden/met  
 zich meebrengen  
 bestaansmiddel  
 stoppen met  
 een baan opgeven  
 integendeel  
 leidinggevende/  
 manager  
 ontslag nemen  
 beginnen aan  
 loodgieter  
 met de hand  
 overwegen  
 migreren  
 samenwerken  
 een werkloos-  
 heidsuitkering  
 hebben



### Meet the man who quit his job to go hiking with his cat

Richard Taylor was working as a business executive when he suddenly decided to quit his job. After he had resigned, he embarked on a 2,663-mile hike up the Pacific Crest Trail from the Mexican border to Canada with a cat as his only company.

to quit/executive/to resign/to embark on

## 2.44 Business and finance

Two women **manage/run** this company.

**Consumers** are people who buy things.

A wage rise will have a strong **impact** on prices.

The shop reduced its prices in order to stay **competitive**.

The shop had a **turnover** of £5,000 a week.

The **warehouse** with hundreds of computers burned down.

**Wealth** doesn't always make you happy.

**Wealthy** is another word for 'rich'.

I need some **change** for parking-meters.

They **inherited** a lot of money from their parents.

With the **inheritance** they bought a house.

A person who inherits money is an **heir**.

The inheritance **enabled** them to buy a house.

**Prosperity** in Western Europe is greater than in Africa.

The Netherlands is one of the most **prosperous** countries.

You can get a discount **provided (that)** you pay cash.

The student got a monthly **allowance** of €300.

Unemployed people **are entitled to** unemployment benefit.

Parents are entitled to **child benefit** for children under 18.

He is too poor to **maintain** his family.

The company had so many debts that it **went bankrupt/ went broke**.

**"To go bust"** is informal English for 'to go bankrupt'.

How much does this hotel **charge** for bed and breakfast?

They don't have the financial **means** to buy a house.

I **took it for granted** that I could pay by bank card.

He borrowed money at 5% **interest**.

A **fee** is an amount of money and is used in, for example, 'parking fee; 'school fee', 'entrance fee', 'membership fee'.

The lawyer charged a **fee** of €200 an hour.

Most people cannot buy a house without a **mortgage**.

**to manage/to run**

**consumer**

**impact**

**competitive**

**turnover**

**warehouse**

**wealth**

**wealthy**

**change**

**to inherit**

**inheritance**

**heir**

**to enable**

**prosperity**

**prosperous**

**provided (that)**

**allowance**

**to be entitled to**

**child benefit**

**to maintain**

**to go bankrupt/**

**to go broke**

**to go bust**

**to charge**

**means**

**to take for granted**

**interest**

**fee**

**fee**

**mortgage**

besturen/leiden

consument

invloed/effect

concurrerend

omzet

pakhuis/magazijn

rijkdom

rijk

kleingeld

erven

erfenis

erfgenaam

in staat stellen

welvaart

welverend

mits/als

toelage

recht hebben op

kinderbijslag

onderhouden

failliet gaan

failliet gaan

(be)rekenen

middelen

als vanzelfsprekend aannemen

rente

bedrag/geld

honorarium

hypotheek



fee



wealth

**The Netherlands one of the most prosperous countries in the world**

The Netherlands is the 8th most **prosperous** country in the world by the **Prosperity** Index. The Dutch are **wealthy**, healthy and, educated.

prosperous/prosperity/wealthy



## 2.45 Quantity

The football match was played in an **immense** stadium.  
I warned him **countless** times.  
€100 a week is not **adequate** to support a family.  
He **measured** the child's height.  
There are some **knots** in this rope.  
A ship's speed is measured in **knots**.

The sales of cars have **decreased**.  
The factory **decreased** its production by 10%.  
A **decrease** in car sales is expected.  
The **core** of his marriage problems was alcohol.  
His **chief** problem was his drug addiction.  
The hotel guests were **chiefly** British.  
They won the elections by an **overwhelming** majority.  
What is the **extent** of the damage?  
The price of fresh fish **varies** every week.  
This is a **first-rate** restaurant.  
The weather **exceeded** our expectations.  
I **exceeded** the speed limit by 10 kilometres.  
**Excessive** eating makes you fat.  
Internet trade is **booming**.  
In this brochure you will find **additional** information.  
In this town you find a **mixture** of fifty cultures.  
There was a **tremendous** explosion.  
Don't be angry; I **merely** said it as a joke.  
In Canada there are **extensive** forests.  
She played only a **minor** part in the film.

The answer was **altogether** wrong.  
The test was **anything but** easy.  
She spends a large **proportion** of her wage on clothes.

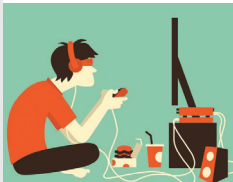
**immense**  
**countless**  
**(in)adequate**  
**to measure**  
**knot**  
**knot**

**to decrease**  
**to decrease**  
**decrease**  
**core**  
**chief**  
**chiefly**  
**overwhelming**  
**extent**  
**to vary**  
**first-rate**  
**to exceed**  
**to exceed**  
**excessive**  
**to boom**  
**additional**  
**mixture**  
**tremendous**  
**merely**  
**extensive**  
**minor**

**altogether**  
**anything but**  
**proportion**

enorm  
talloos  
(on)voldoende  
meten  
knoop  
knoop  
(1,85 km p/u)  
afnemen  
verlagen  
afname/daling  
kern  
voornaamste  
voornamelijk  
overweldigend  
omvang  
variëren  
uitstekend  
overtreffen  
overschrijden  
overmatig/teveel  
snel groeien  
aanvullend/extra  
mengeling  
enorm/geweldig  
alleen maar  
uitgestrekt  
klein/minder  
belangrijk  
helemaal  
allesbehalve  
deel

Excessive video gaming can have negative effects on school grades



excessive



to exceed



to decrease

## 2.46 About the mind

What are you going to do next year? I haven't **made up my mind** yet.

She was very **anxious** about her husband's health.

The doctor said there was no reason for **anxiety**.

I made a New Year's **resolution** to stop smoking.

He was nervous because there was so much **at stake**.

Please don't **interfere with** my personal life.

The two friends have a lot **in common**.

I **presume** he will be back before two o'clock.

She is absent; **presumably** she is ill.

It's difficult to pay attention in a **dull** lesson.

People who are **absent-minded** often forget things.

He took a day off because of family **obligations**.

The idea has never **occurred to** me.

I will **take into consideration** that you have been ill.

It is the task of a judge to see to it that **justice** is done.

The opposite of 'justice' is **injustice**.

Thousands of people **protested** against racial injustice.

In the Middle Ages **witches** were burnt.

They believed that a witch could put a **spell** on you.

The baby was **baptised** in church.

The Pope **blessed** the crowd.

A church is a place where God is **worshipped**.

**Monks** spend a lot of time praying to God.

The monks lived in an old **monastery**.

She was a **gifted** musician.

**to make up one's mind**

**anxious**

**anxiety**

**resolution**

**at stake**

**to interfere with**

**in common**

**to presume**

**presumably**

**dull**

**absent-minded**

**obligation**

**to occur (to)**

**to take into consideration**

**justice**

**injustice**

**to protest**

**witch**

**spell**

**to baptise**

**to bless**

**to worship**

**monk**

**monastery**

**gifted**

besluiten

ongerust/bezorgd

ongerustheid/

bezorgdheid

voornemen

op het spel

zich bemoeien

met

gemeen(schap-

pelijk)

veronderstellen

vermoedelijk

saai

afwezig/verstrooid

verplichting

opkomen (bij)

rekening houden

met

gerechtigheid

onrecht

demonstreren

heks

betovering

dopen

zegenen

aanbidden/vereren

monnik

klooster

begaafd



justice



resolution

## 2.47 Emotions

He started his homework **reluctantly**.  
 The smell of rotting fish filled her with **disgust**.  
 A teaching job did not **appeal to** her.  
 He felt the **urge** to smoke a cigarette.  
 I am **delighted** to hear that you've passed.  
 What a **cute** little dog!  
 I'll be **frank** with you and tell you everything.  
 She was trying to overcome her **shyness**.  
 I nearly died of **fright** when he drove so fast.  
 The loud noise **startled** me.  
 His question about her age **embarrassed** her.

When you are embarrassed, you feel **uncomfortable**.  
 It was an **embarrassing** moment.  
 What a **glorious** sunset!  
 The horror film was full of **suspense**.  
 I am **envious** of your beautiful hair.  
 The children are **longing for** the holidays.  
 Homesickness is a **longing** for home.  
 They say that there are ghosts in this **haunted house**.  
 It was a **fabulous** party.  
 The pupils **grumbled** because they had a lot of homework.  
 What **aroused** his anger?  
 The doctor tried to **reassure** the worried mother.  
 A person who **betrays** someone is a **traitor**.

I was **astonished/amazed** that he failed the examination.  
 To my **astonishment/amazement** he failed the examination.

Rotting fish gives a **nasty** smell.

**reluctant**  
**disgust**  
**to appeal to**  
**urge**  
**delighted**  
**cute**  
**frank**  
**shyness**  
**fright**  
**to startle**  
**to embarrass**

**uncomfortable**  
**embarrassing**  
**glorious**  
**suspense**  
**envious (of)**  
**to long for**  
**longing**  
**haunted house**  
**fabulous**  
**to grumble**  
**to arouse**  
**to reassure**  
**to betray**  
**traitor**  
**astonished/amazed**  
**astonishment/**  
**amazement**  
**nasty**

met tegenzin  
 walging/afkeer  
 aantrekken  
 drang/neiging  
 erg blij  
 leuk/schattig  
 openhartig  
 verlegenheid  
 angst  
 doen schrikken  
 in verlegenheid  
 brengen  
 ongemakkelijk  
 pijnlijk  
 schitterend  
 spanning  
 jaloers (op)  
 verlangen naar  
 verlangen  
 spookhuis  
 fantastisch  
 mopperen  
 opwekken  
 geruststellen  
 verraden  
 verrader  
 zeer verbaasd  
 grote verbazing  
 onaangenaam/  
 vies/smerig/akelig



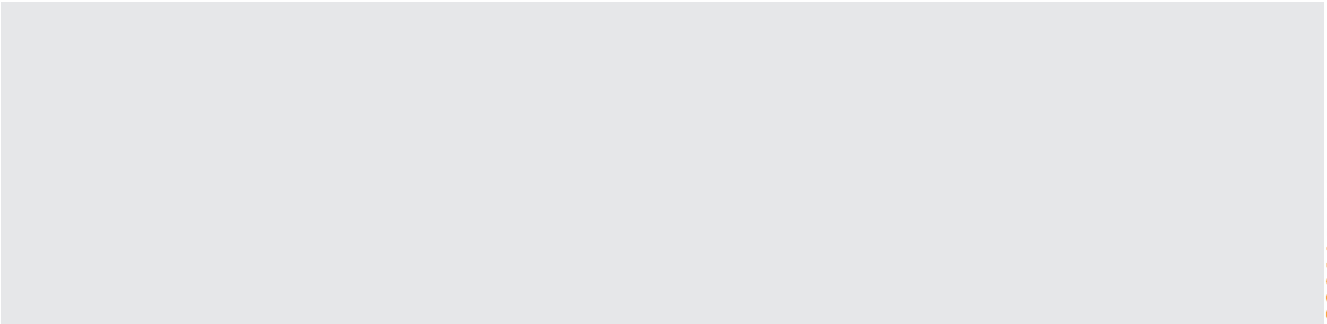
cute



suspense



nasty



# BUILD UP

## Deel 3 Reference pages

- 3.01 Countries, nationalities and cities
- 3.02 Parts of the body
- 3.03 Diseases and complaints
- 3.04 Clothes
- 3.05 Food
- 3.06 Animals

## 3.01 Countries, nationalities and cities

Afrika	<b>Africa</b>	Afrikaans	<b>African</b>	een Afrikaan	<b>an African</b>
Amerika	<b>America</b>	Amerikaans	<b>American</b>	een Amerikaan	<b>an American</b>
Australië	<b>Australia</b>	Australisch	<b>Australian</b>	een Australiër	<b>an Australian</b>
België	<b>Belgium</b>	Belgisch	<b>Belgian</b>	een Belg	<b>a Belgian</b>
Canada	<b>Canada</b>	Canadees	<b>Canadian</b>	een Canadees	<b>a Canadian</b>
China	<b>China</b>	Chinees	<b>Chinese</b>	een Chinees	<b>a Chinese</b>
Denemarken	<b>Denmark</b>	Deens	<b>Danish</b>	een Deen	<b>a Dane</b>
Duitsland	<b>Germany</b>	Duits	<b>German</b>	een Duitser	<b>a German</b>
Engeland	<b>England</b>	Engels	<b>English</b>	een Engelsman	<b>an Englishman</b>
Estland	<b>Estonia</b>	Ests	<b>Estonian</b>	een Est	<b>an Estonian</b>
Europa	<b>Europe</b>	Europees	<b>European</b>	een Europeaan	<b>a European</b>
Frankrijk	<b>France</b>	Frans	<b>French</b>	een Fransman	<b>a Frenchman</b>
Griekenland	<b>Greece</b>	Grieks	<b>Greek</b>	een Griek	<b>a Greek</b>
Groot-Brittannië	<b>Great Britain</b>	Brits	<b>British</b>	een Brit	<b>a Briton/Brit</b>
Holland	<b>Holland</b>	Hollands	<b>Dutch</b>	een Hollander	<b>a Dutchman</b>
Ierland	<b>Ireland</b>	Iers	<b>Irish</b>	een Ier	<b>an Irishman</b>
Italië	<b>Italy</b>	Italiaans	<b>Italian</b>	een Italiaan	<b>an Italian</b>
Japan	<b>Japan</b>	Japans	<b>Japanese</b>	een Japanner	<b>a Japanese</b>
Kroatië	<b>Croatia</b>	Kroatisch	<b>Croatian</b>	een Kroaat	<b>a Croatian</b>
Letland	<b>Latvia</b>	Lets	<b>Latvian</b>	een Let	<b>a Latvian</b>
Litouwen	<b>Lithuania</b>	Litouws	<b>Lithuanian</b>	een Litouwer	<b>a Lithuanian</b>
Marokko	<b>Morocco</b>	Marokkaans	<b>Moroccan</b>	een Marokkaan	<b>a Moroccan</b>
Nederland	<b>! (the) Netherlands</b>	Nederlands	<b>Dutch</b>	een Nederlander	<b>a Dutchman</b>
Noorwegen	<b>Norway</b>	Noors	<b>Norwegian</b>	een Noor	<b>a Norwegian</b>
Oostenrijk	<b>Austria</b>	Oostenrijks	<b>Austrian</b>	een Oostenrijker	<b>an Austrian</b>
Polen	<b>Poland</b>	Pools	<b>Polish</b>	een Pool	<b>a Pole</b>
Portugal	<b>Portugal</b>	Portugees	<b>Portuguese</b>	een Portugees	<b>a Portuguese</b>
Rusland	<b>Russia</b>	Russisch	<b>Russian</b>	een Rus	<b>a Russian</b>
Schotland	<b>Scotland</b>	Schots	<b>Scottish</b>	een Schot	<b>a Scot(sman)</b>
Servië	<b>Serbia</b>	Servisch	<b>Serbian</b>	een Serviër	<b>a Serb</b>
Slovenië	<b>Slovenia</b>	Sloveens	<b>Slovenian</b>	een Sloveen	<b>a Slovenian</b>
Spanje	<b>Spain</b>	Spaans	<b>Spanish</b>	een Spanjaard	<b>a Spaniard</b>
Tsjechië	<b>Czech Republic</b>	Tsjechisch	<b>Czech</b>	een Tsjech	<b>a Czech</b>
Turkije	<b>Turkey</b>	Turks	<b>Turkish</b>	een Turk	<b>a Turk</b>
Zweden	<b>Sweden</b>	Zweeds	<b>Swedish</b>	een Zweed	<b>a Swede</b>
Zwitserland	<b>Switzerland</b>	Zwitsers	<b>Swiss</b>	een Zwitser	<b>a Swiss</b>

Antwerpen	<b>Antwerp</b>	Brussel	<b>Brussels</b>	Moskou	<b>Moscow</b>	Rome	<b>Rome</b>
Athene	<b>Athens</b>	Den Haag	<b>The Hague</b>	Napels	<b>Naples</b>	Venetië	<b>Venice</b>
Berlijn	<b>Berlin</b>	Genève	<b>Geneva</b>	Parijs	<b>Paris</b>	Wenen	<b>Vienna</b>

! Alle aardrijkskundige namen beginnen met een hoofdletter.

! In aardrijkskundige namen gebruik je geen koppelteken: Great Britain, South America, New Zealand.

! In een adres gebruik je Netherlands zonder 'the'. Ook op internationale evenementen zoals Olympische Spelen, WK's, etc. wordt op naamborden Netherlands zonder 'the' gebruikt.



## 3.02 Parts of the body

ader	<b>vein</b>	scheenbeen	<b>shin</b>
amandelen	<b>tonsils</b>	schouder	<b>shoulder</b>
blinde darm	<b>appendix</b>	slagader	<b>artery</b>
bloedvat	<b>blood vessel</b>	sleutelbeen	<b>collarbone</b>
borst	<b>breast</b>	slokdarm	<b>gullet</b>
borstkas	<b>chest</b>	spier	<b>muscle</b>
bot	<b>bone</b>	teen	<b>toe</b>
buik	<b>belly</b>	tong	<b>tongue</b>
darmen	<b>bowels</b>	voetzool	<b>sole</b>
dij	<b>thigh</b>	voorhoofd	<b>forehead</b>
duim	<b>thumb</b>	vulling	<b>filling</b>
elleboog	<b>elbow</b>	wang	<b>cheek</b>
enkel	<b>ankle</b>	weefsel	<b>tissue</b>
gewricht	<b>joint</b>	wenkbrauw	<b>eyebrow</b>
hals	<b>neck</b>	zenuw	<b>nerve</b>
hersens	<b>brain(s)</b>	zool	<b>sole</b>
heup	<b>hip</b>		
hiel	<b>heel</b>		
huid	<b>skin</b>		
kaak	<b>jaw</b>		
keel	<b>throat</b>		
kies	<b>molar</b>		
kin	<b>chin</b>		
knie	<b>knee</b>		
knieschijf	<b>kneecap</b>		
kroon	<b>crown</b>		
kuit	<b>calf</b>		
kunstgebit	<b>dentures</b>		
lever	<b>liver</b>		
lip	<b>lip</b>		
long	<b>lung</b>		
maag	<b>stomach</b>		
nagel	<b>nail</b>		
navel	<b>navel</b>		
nek	<b>neck</b>		
nier	<b>kidney</b>		
ooglid	<b>eyelid</b>		
orgaan	<b>organ</b>		
pink	<b>little finger</b>		
pols	<b>wrist</b>		
rib	<b>rib</b>		
rimpel	<b>wrinkle</b>		
rug	<b>back</b>		
ruggegraat	<b>backbone</b>		
schedel	<b>skull</b>		

### 3.03 Diseases and complaints

aids	<b>AIDS</b>	koorts	<b>fever</b>
allergie	<b>allergy</b>	kramp	<b>cramp</b>
allergisch	<b>allergic</b>	longontsteking	<b>pneumonia</b>
anorexia	<b>anorexia</b>	maagpijn	<b>stomach ache</b>
asthma	<b>asthma</b>	malaria	<b>malaria</b>
bacterie	<b>bacterium/germ</b>	mazelen	<b>measles</b>
beroerte	<b>stroke</b>	misselijk	<b>sick</b>
besmettelijk	<b>contagious</b>	oorpijn	<b>earache</b>
bewusteloos	<b>unconscious</b>	overgeven	<b>to vomit/to throw up</b>
blaar	<b>blister</b>	pijn doen	<b>to hurt</b>
blind	<b>blind</b>	pijn	<b>pain</b>
bloeddruk	<b>blood pressure</b>	pijnlijk	<b>painful</b>
boulimia	<b>bulimia</b>	pokken	<b>smallpox</b>
braken	<b>to vomit/to throw up</b>	roodvonk	<b>scarlet fever</b>
brandwond	<b>burn</b>	rugpijn	<b>backache</b>
bronchitis	<b>bronchitis</b>	schaafwond	<b>graze</b>
buikpijn	<b>stomachache</b>	splinter	<b>splinter</b>
coma	<b>coma</b>	suikerziekte	<b>diabetes</b>
diarree	<b>diarrhea</b>	verbrand	<b>burned</b>
doof	<b>deaf</b>	verkouden zijn	<b>to have a cold</b>
eczeem	<b>eczema</b>	verkoudheid	<b>a cold</b>
epileptisch	<b>epileptic</b>	verstuipte enkel	<b>sprained ankle</b>
flauwvallen	<b>to faint</b>	virus	<b>virus</b>
gebroken been	<b>broken leg</b>	voedselvergiftiging	<b>food poisoning</b>
gekneusde rib	<b>bruised rib</b>	wagenziek	<b>carsick</b>
geslachtsziekte	<b>sexual disease</b>	wond	<b>wound/injury</b>
griep	<b>flu/influenza</b>	zeer doen	<b>to hurt</b>
hartziekte	<b>heart disease</b>	zeeziek	<b>seasick</b>
hernia	<b>slipped disc</b>	ziek	<b>sick/ill</b>
herpes	<b>herpes ziekte</b>		<b>disease/illness</b>
hersenschudding	<b>concussion</b>		<b>sunstroke</b>
hiv	<b>HIV</b>		
hoesten	<b>to cough</b>		
hoofdpijn	<b>headache</b>		
hooikoorts	<b>hay fever</b>		
infectie	<b>infection</b>		
invalid	<b>disabled</b>		
jeuk	<b>itch</b>		
jeuken	<b>to itch</b>		
kanker	<b>cancer</b>		
keelontsteking	<b>tonsillitis</b>		
keelpijn	<b>sore throat</b>		
kiespijn	<b>toothache</b>		
kneuzing	<b>bruise</b>		
		zonnesteek	

## 3.04 Clothes *(AE = Amerikaans Engels)*

avondjurk	<b>evening dress/ evening gown</b>	onderbroek (mannen)	<b>underpants</b>
badjas	<b>bathrobe</b>	onderbroek (vrouwen)	<b>pants/knickers/ AE: panties</b>
badpak	<b>swimsuit/bathing suit</b>	ondergoed	<b>underwear</b>
beha	<b>bra</b>	oorbellen	<b>earrings</b>
bikini	<b>bikini</b>	overhemd	<b>shirt</b>
bloes	<b>blouse</b>	pak	<b>suit</b>
bontjas	<b>fur coat</b>	pantoffel	<b>slipper</b>
boord	<b>collar</b>	panty	<b>tights/AE: pantyhose</b>
boxer short	<b>boxer shorts</b>	pet	<b>cap</b>
broek	<b>trousers/AE: pants</b>	pijp	<b>leg</b>
colbert	<b>jacket</b>	poloshirt	<b>polo shirt</b>
confectiekleding	<b>ready-to-wear clothes/ off-the-peg clothes</b>	pyjama	<b>pyjamas/ AE: pajamas</b>
das (sjaal)	<b>scarf</b>	regenjas	<b>raincoat</b>
das (stropdas)	<b>tie</b>	riem	<b>belt</b>
dameskleding	<b>womenswear</b>	rits	<b>zip/zipper</b>
garderobe	<b>wardrobe</b>	rok	<b>skirt</b>
gesp	<b>buckle</b>	schoenveter	<b>shoelace</b>
handschoen	<b>glove</b>	schort	<b>apron</b>
hemd (ondergoed)	<b>vest/AE: undershirt</b>	slipje, zie onderbroek	<b>veil</b>
herenkleding	<b>menswear</b>	sluier	<b>narrow legs</b>
hoed	<b>hat</b>	smalle pijpen	<b>dinner jacket/ AE: tuxedo</b>
hoofddoek	<b>headscarf</b>	smoking	<b>socks</b>
jack	<b>jacket</b>	sokken	<b>jeans</b>
jas	<b>coat</b>	spijkerbroek	<b>trainers/AE: sneakers</b>
jurk	<b>dress</b>	sportschoenen	<b>tie</b>
kledingstuk	<b>garment</b>	stropdas	<b>tracksuit</b>
korte broek	<b>shorts</b>	trainingspak	<b>wedding dress</b>
kostuum	<b>suit</b>	trouwjurk	<b>sweater/jumper</b>
kousen	<b>stockings</b>	trui	<b>waistcoat</b>
kraag	<b>collar</b>	vest (bij kostuum)	<b>cardigan</b>
laars	<b>boot</b>	vest (trui)	<b>shoelaces</b>
lange broek	<b>trousers/AE: pants</b>	veters	<b>casual clothes</b>
maatkleding	<b>tailor-made clothes/ made-to-measure clothes/ custom-made clothes</b>	vrijetijds-kleding	<b>wide legs</b>
minirok	<b>miniskirt</b>	wijde pijpen	<b>pocket</b>
mouw	<b>sleeve</b>	zak	<b>handkerchief/hankie</b>
mouwloos	<b>sleeveless</b>	zakdoek	<b>swimming</b>
nachtjapon	<b>nightdress</b>	zwembroek	<b>trunks/trunks</b>
ochtenjas	<b>dressing gown</b>		
onderbroek (dames/ heren)	<b>briefs</b>		

## 3.05 Food

### Vlees

biefstuk  
gehakt

gehaktbal  
ham  
hamburger  
kalfsvlees  
kalkoen  
karbonade  
kip  
kotelet  
lamsvlees  
lapje mager vlees  
lever  
pasteitje  
paté  
rosbief  
runderlapje  
rundvlees  
schapenvlees  
spek  
varkensvlees  
wild  
worst

### Vis

baars  
forel  
garnaal  
  
haring  
inktvvis  
kabeljauw  
karper  
krab  
kreeft  
makreel  
mosselen  
oester  
paling  
sardine  
schelvis  
schol  
tong

**rump steak**  
**minced**  
**meat**  
**meatball**  
**ham**  
**hamburger**  
**veal**  
**turkey**  
**chop**  
**chicken**  
**chop**  
**lamb**  
**steak**  
**liver**  
**pie**  
**paté**  
**roast beef**  
**beefsteak**  
**beef**  
**mutton**  
**bacon**  
**pork**  
**game**  
**sausage**

**perch**  
**trout**  
**shrimp/**  
**prawn**  
**herring**  
**squid**  
**cod**  
**carp**  
**crab**  
**lobster**  
**mackerel**  
**mussels**  
**oyster**  
**eel**  
**sardine**  
**haddock**  
**plaice**  
**sole**

tonijn  
vissticks  
zalm

### Groenten

aardappel  
andijvie  
asperge  
aubergine  
  
bloemkool  
boon  
broccoli  
champignon  
courgette  
  
erwt  
friet

knoflook  
komkommer  
kool  
paprika  
pompoen  
salade  
sla  
snijboon  
sperziebonen  
spinazie  
spruitjes  
  
ui  
witlof  
wortelen

### Fruit/noten

aardbei  
ananas  
appel  
avocado  
banaan  
bes  
bosbes  
braam

**tuna**  
**fish fingers**  
**salmon**

**potato**  
**endive**  
**asparagus**  
**aubergine/**  
**eggplant**  
**(AE)**  
**cauliflower**  
**bean**  
**broccoli**  
**mushroom**  
**courgette/**  
**zucchini (AE)**  
**pea**  
**chips/**  
**French fries**  
**garlic**  
**cucumber**  
**cabbage**  
**paprika**  
**pumpkin**  
**salad**  
**lettuce**  
**runner bean**  
**French beans**  
**spinach**  
**Brussels**  
**sprouts**  
**onion**  
**chicory**  
**carrots**

**strawberry**  
**pineapple**  
**apple**  
**avocado**  
**banana**  
**berry**  
**blueberry**  
**blackberry**

citroen  
dadel  
druiven  
framboos  
grapefruit  
kers  
kiwi  
kokosnoot  
krent  
mandarijn  
mango  
meloen  
noot  
olijf  
peer  
perzik  
pinda  
pruim  
rozijn  
sinaasappel  
tomaat  
vijg  
walnoot

### Kruiden/sauzen

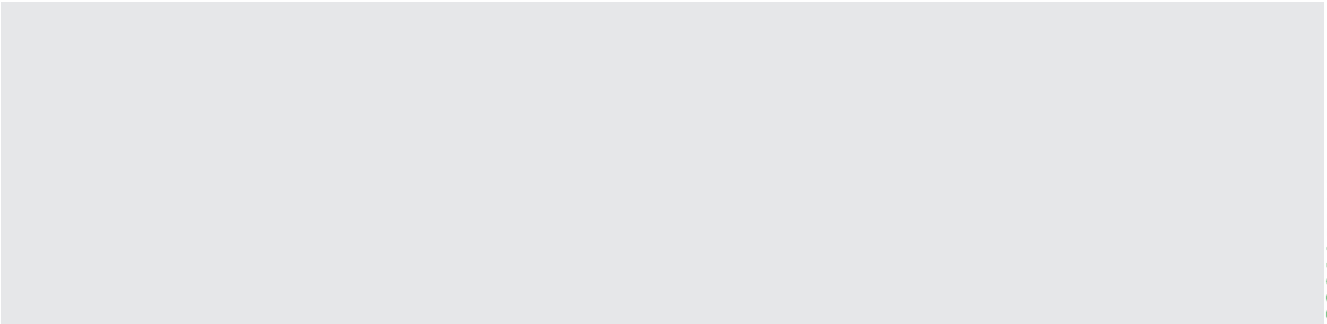
azijn  
kaneel  
kerry  
ketchup  
knoflook  
kruiden  
mayonaise  
mosterd  
peper  
saus  
specerij  
zout

**lemon**  
**date**  
**grapes**  
**raspberry**  
**grapefruit**  
**cherry**  
**kiwi**  
**coconut**  
**currant**  
**tangerine**  
**mango**  
**melon**  
**nut**  
**olive**  
**pear**  
**peach**  
**peanut**  
**plum**  
**raisin**  
**orange**  
**tomato**  
**fig**  
**walnut**

**vinegar**  
**cinnamon**  
**curry**  
**ketchup**  
**garlic**  
**herbs**  
**mayonnaise**  
**mustard**  
**pepper**  
**sauce**  
**spice**  
**salt**

## 3.06 Animals

aap	<b>monkey</b>	koe	<b>cow</b>	roodborstje	<b>robin</b>
arend	<b>eagle</b>	konijn	<b>rabbit</b>	roofdier	<b>beast of prey</b>
baars	<b>perch</b>	kraai	<b>crow</b>	roofvogel	<b>bird of prey</b>
beer	<b>bear</b>	krab	<b>crab</b>	rups	<b>caterpillar</b>
bij	<b>bee</b>	kreeft	<b>lobster</b>	sardine	<b>sardine</b>
buffel	<b>buffalo</b>	krekel	<b>cricket</b>	schaap/schapen	<b>sheep</b>
buizerd	<b>buzzard</b>	krokodil	<b>crocodile</b>	schelvis	<b>haddock</b>
cavia	<b>guinea pig</b>	kwal	<b>jelly-fish</b>	schildpad (water)	<b>turtle</b>
dinosaurus	<b>dinosaur</b>	lam	<b>lamb</b>	schildpad (land)	<b>tortoise</b>
dolfijn	<b>dolphin</b>	leeuw	<b>lion</b>	schol	<b>plaice</b>
duif	<b>pigeon</b>	lieveheersbeestje	<b>ladybird</b>	slak	<b>snail</b>
eekhoorn	<b>squirrel</b>	luipaard	<b>leopard</b>	slang	<b>snake</b>
eend	<b>duck</b>	lijster	<b>thrush</b>	snoek	<b>perch</b>
egel	<b>hedgehog</b>	makreel	<b>mackerel</b>	specht	<b>woodpecker</b>
ekster	<b>magpie</b>	mammoet	<b>mammoth</b>	spin	<b>spider</b>
ezel	<b>donkey</b>	mees	<b>tit</b>	spreeuw	<b>starling</b>
fazant	<b>pheasant</b>	meeuw	<b>seagull</b>	stekelvarken	<b>porcupine</b>
forel	<b>trout</b>	merel	<b>blackbird</b>	stier	<b>bull</b>
gans/ganzen	<b>goose/geese</b>	merrie	<b>mare</b>	struisvogel	<b>ostrich</b>
garnaal	<b>shrimp/prawn</b>	mier	<b>ant</b>	tijger	<b>tiger</b>
giraffe	<b>giraffe</b>	mol	<b>mole</b>	tong	<b>sole</b>
goudvis	<b>goldfish</b>	mossel	<b>mussel</b>	tor	<b>beetle</b>
haai	<b>shark</b>	mug	<b>gnat</b>	tonijn	<b>tuna</b>
haan	<b>cock</b>	muilezel	<b>mule</b>	uil	<b>owl</b>
haas	<b>hare</b>	muis/muizen	<b>mouse/mice</b>	valk	<b>falcon</b>
hagedis	<b>lizard</b>	mus	<b>sparrow</b>	varken	<b>pig</b>
hamster	<b>hamster</b>	muskiet	<b>mosquito</b>	vee	<b>cattle</b>
haring	<b>herring</b>	neushoorn	<b>rhino(ceros)</b>	vink	<b>finch</b>
havik	<b>hawk</b>	nijlpaard	<b>hippo(potamus)</b>	vis/vissen	<b>fish</b>
hert/herten	<b>deer/deer</b>		<b>oyster</b>	vleermuis	<b>bat</b>
hond	<b>dog</b>	oester	<b>elephant</b>	vlinder	<b>butterfly</b>
ijsvogel	<b>kingfisher</b>	olifant	<b>vermin</b>	vlo	<b>flea</b>
inktviss	<b>octopus</b>	ongedierte	<b>stork</b>	vos	<b>fox</b>
inktviss (pijlinktviss)	<b>squid</b>	ooievaar	<b>ox</b>	walvis	<b>whale</b>
kabeljauw	<b>cod</b>	os	<b>horse</b>	wesp	<b>wasp</b>
kakkerlak	<b>cockroach</b>	paard	<b>eel</b>	wild zwijn	<b>boar</b>
kalf	<b>calf</b>	paling	<b>parrot</b>	winterkoning	<b>wren</b>
kalkoen	<b>turkey</b>	papegaai	<b>budgy</b>	wolf	<b>wolf</b>
kanarie	<b>canary</b>	parkiet	<b>partridge</b>	worm	<b>worm</b>
kameel	<b>camel</b>	patrijs	<b>peacock</b>	zalm	<b>salmon</b>
kangoeroe	<b>kangaroo</b>	pauw	<b>penguin</b>	zebra	<b>zebra</b>
karper	<b>carp</b>	pinguïn	<b>cat</b>	zeehond	<b>seal</b>
kat	<b>cat</b>	poes	<b>rat</b>	zwaan	<b>swan</b>
kater	<b>tomcat</b>	rat	<b>heron</b>	zwaardvis	<b>swordfish</b>
kikker	<b>frog</b>	reiger	<b>reptile</b>	zwaluw	<b>swallow</b>
kip	<b>chicken</b>	reptiel	<b>ray</b>		
		rog			





# BUILD

## Deel 4

### Voorbereiding op de Citotoets leesvaardigheid

Wat kun je doen ter voorbereiding van het CSE-leesvaardigheid? Uiteraard heb je in de klas al geoefend met een aantal examenteksten. Wil je weten wat je nog meer kunt doen? Lees dan de volgende vijf hoofdstukken. Met de kennis van de volgende hoofdstukken en de woordenschat uit *Build Up* ben je optimaal voorbereid en kun je het examen vmbo GL/TL met vertrouwen tegemoet zien.

- 4.01 Waarom is een grote woordenschat zo belangrijk? p.120
- 4.02 Woordafleiding door middel van voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels p.121.
- 4.03 Signaalwoorden p.122
- 4.04 Woorden die vaak voorkomen in examenvragen p.128.
- 4.05 Tips voor het beantwoorden van meerkeuzevragen, gatenvragen en open vragen p.131

## 4.01 Waarom is een grote woordenschat zo belangrijk?

Kennis van woorden is het allerbelangrijkst om een tekst goed te kunnen begrijpen. Zorg er daarom voor dat je de woorden uit *Build Up* kent. In de afgelopen een of twee jaar heb je de woordenschat uit het boek al eens geleerd. Natuurlijk ben je ook weer de betekenis van een aantal woorden vergeten. Controleer daarom ongeveer een maand voor het examen welke woorden je niet meer kent (Engels- Nederlands) en zet een streepje voor die woorden. Kort voor het examen leer je dan nog een keer de aangestreepte woorden.

### Goed om te weten

In de teksten en vragen van het examen vmbo GL-TL kwamen in de afgelopen jaren per examen gemiddeld meer dan 300 'moeilijkere woorden' voor die ook in *Build Up* staan. Woorden zoals:

boast/persuade/despite/tend/bond/consequently/ignore/deny/erase/harmful/  
prepare/benefit/judgement/obey/due to/suspect/charge/purchase/  
treat/complaint/council/get rid of/injured/encourage/regard/anxiety/recommend  
/experience/distinguish/estimate/source/neglect

Wat gaat dat een hoop tijd kosten als je deze woorden moet opzoeken. Het is dus de moeite waard om *Build Up* goed te bestuderen!

### Opzoeken van woorden kost tijd

Uit de praktijk blijkt dat het opzoeken van een woord in een woordenboek een halve tot een hele minuut duurt. Dertig woorden opzoeken kost dus een kwartier tot een half uur examentijd. En die is kostbaar! Als je veel woorden moet opzoeken, kom je in tijd nood. Bovendien wordt je concentratie op de tekst onderbroken als je steeds het woordenboek moet induiken. Dat is heel storend en het verslechtert je resultaat.

### Dit schrijven leerlingen vlak na het examen op internetfora over het opzoeken van woorden:

"Ik ben erg slecht in Engels en kwam dus ook in tijdnood omdat ik constant de woorden moest opzoeken."

"Het lezen gaat erg langzaam, moet veel woorden opzoeken en heb het idee dat de boodschap toch minder overkomt."

"Ik had op het eind nog maar drie minuten over. Ik moest veel woorden opzoeken. Dat kost allemaal tijd."

"We moesten wel veel woorden opzoeken. We hadden echt meer tijd nodig."

"Woensdag was de topper vmbo-Engels: we moesten veel woorden opzoeken en dat kostte kostbare tijd."

## 4.02 Woordafleiding door middel van voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels

### Voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels

**Voorvoegsels** zijn letters die je voor een woord kunt zetten om een nieuw woord te maken met een andere betekenis. Neem bijvoorbeeld *honest* (eerlijk). Als je daar het voorvoegsel **dis-** voor zet, krijg je *dishonest* (oneerlijk). **Achtervoegsels** worden **achter** een woord geplakt. De belangrijkste Engelse achtervoegsels die je moet herkennen zijn **-less** en **-ly**, bijvoorbeeld *home* – *homeless*, *probable* – *probably*. Kennis van voorvoegsels en achtervoegsels kan je helpen om de betekenis van onbekende woorden te vinden.

### 1 Voorvoegsels

Hier volgende enkele veelgebruikte Engelse voorvoegsels. Verreweg de belangrijkste zijn: **dis-**, **un-** en **in/im-**. Ze worden gebruikt om van een woord het tegenovergestelde te maken. De voorvoegsels **mis-**, **ir-** en **re-** komen veel minder vaak voor.

#### **dis-** = niet/tegenovergesteld

appear (verschijnen) – disappear (verdwijnen), trust (vertrouwen) – distrust (wantrouwen), agree (het eens zijn) – disagree (het oneens zijn), approve (goedkeuren) – disapprove (afkeuren), satisfied (tevreden) – dissatisfied (ontevreden)

#### **in-/im-** = niet/tegenovergesteld

dependent (afhankelijk) – independent (onafhankelijk), possible (mogelijk) – impossible (onmogelijk), polite (beleefd) – impolite (onbeleefd), probable (waarschijnlijk) – improbable (onwaarschijnlijk)

#### **un-** = niet/tegenovergesteld

able (in staat) – unable (niet in staat), certain (zeker) – uncertain (onzeker), favourable (gunstig) – unfavourable (ongunstig), grateful (dankbaar) – ungrateful (ondankbaar)

#### **ir-** = niet/tegenovergesteld

regular (regelmatig) – irregular (onregelmatig), responsible (verantwoordelijk) – irresponsible (onverantwoordelijk)

#### **mis-** = verkeerd

understand (begrijpen) – misunderstand (verkeerd begrijpen), behave (zich gedragen) – misbehave (zich misdragen)

#### **re-** = weer/opnieuw

write (schrijven) – rewrite (herschrijven), read (lezen) – reread (herlezen), build (bouwen) – rebuild (herbouwen)

### 2 Achtervoegsels

De belangrijkste Engelse achtervoegsels die je moet herkennen zijn **-less** en **-ly**.

#### **-less** = zonder

home (huis) – homeless (dakloos), child (kind) – childless (kinderloos), doubt (twijfel) – doubtless (ongetwijfeld)

**-ly** wordt gebruikt om van een bijvoeglijk naamwoord een bijwoord te maken. Bijwoorden zeggen vaak iets over een werkwoord. De betekenis blijft hetzelfde: a slow driver – He drove slowly.

Nog een paar voorbeelden: easy – easily, probable – probably, brave – bravely, careful – carefully

## 4.03 Signaalwoorden

Een **signaalwoord** of ook wel **verbindingswoord** genoemd, is een woord of woordgroep waarmee een verband wordt aangegeven tussen zinnen, alinea's of delen van zinnen. Ze zijn belangrijk om te bepalen of er bijvoorbeeld een conclusie, een oorzaak, een voorbeeld, een voorwaarde, etc. volgt. In de Citotoets leesvaardigheid wordt vaak gevraagd een keuze te maken uit signaalwoorden die op een open plek kunnen worden ingevuld. De volgende alinea komt uit een tekst over het eten van kangoeroevlees. Welk signaalwoord past het beste op de open plek?

*Australians' attitudes to kangaroo meat range from the horrified to the enthusiastic. One blogger, called 'Aussiehog', rated it as 'dog food', \_\_\_\_\_ 'Andy of Dandenong' wrote: "Roo is a beautiful meat, very tender, a little gamey, very lean, ... mmmmmm".*

A because B moreover C therefore D whereas

Als je de betekenis van deze signaalwoorden niet kent, zul je niet in staat zijn het juiste woord (D) in te vullen (whereas = terwijl). Daarom is het belangrijk de volgende lijst van de meest gebruikte signaalwoorden te kennen.

### 1 contrast/tegenstelling

**but** - maar

He works hard, **but** he doesn't earn much.

**however** - echter

He works hard. **However**, he doesn't earn much.

**although/though** - hoewel/ofschoon

**Although/though** he works hard, he doesn't earn much.

**even though** - zelfs al/ook al

She doesn't want to leave him, **even though** he often beats her.

**yet** - toch

He was ill; **yet** he went to work.

**still** – toch (aan het begin van een zin)

He has an interesting job, healthy children, no money worries. **Still** he is not happy.

**nevertheless** - desondanks/toch (sterker dan 'yet')

It rained a lot; **nevertheless**, we had a good time.

**in spite of/despite** - ondanks

She was optimistic **in spite of/despite** her illness.

**in spite of the fact that/despite of the fact that** - ondanks dat

**Despite the fact that** she was seriously ill, she was optimistic.

She was optimistic **in spite of the fact** that she was seriously ill.

**otherwise/else** - anders

You will have to study harder. **Otherwise/else**, you will fail your exam.

**while/whereas** - terwijl (als tegenstelling)

Peter works hard, **while/whereas** his brother is lazy.

(*While* kan ook tijd aangeven, zie par. 6 hieronder.)

**in contrast/by contrast** – daarentegen

John is not interested in sports. **In contrast/By contrast**, his brother is a professional football player.

**instead** – in plaats daarvan

I am against building new motorways. **Instead**, we should improve public transport.

**rather than** – liever dan/eerder dan/in plaats van

I would accept any job **rather than** receive unemployment benefit.

**Rather than** go out she wanted to stay at home this evening.

**contrary to** – in tegenstelling tot/anders dan

**Contrary to** what I had expected, the wound didn't hurt at all.

## 2 reden/oorzaak

**because** - omdat

I didn't go to school **because** I was ill.

**as/since** - aangezien/daar/omdat

**Since/As** it was Saturday, she didn't have to work.

(*Since* kan ook betekenen 'sinds', zie hieronder par.6)

**owing to/due to/because of** - vanwege/door

My flight was cancelled **owing to/due to/because of** heavy snowfall.

## 3 gevolg

**as a result/consequently** - als gevolg

We were in a queue for one hour. **As a result/Consequently**, we nearly missed our flight.

**so** - dus/daarom

I missed the last bus; **so** I had to walk home.

**so that** - zodat

My phone was badly damaged **so that** it could not be repaired.

My phone was **so** badly damaged **that** it could not be repaired.

**therefore/that is why** - daarom

There was a traffic jam. **Therefore**, I missed my flight.

My flight was delayed. **That's why** I am late.

#### 4 voorwaarde

**if** - als/indien

**If** we do not hurry, we will miss our train.

**even if** - zelfs als

**Even if** we had the money, we would not buy a house.

**unless** - tenzij/als niet

You will fail your exam **unless** you work harder.

**in case** - voor het geval dat

I will take my sweater **in case** it gets cold.

**provided (that)** - mits/op voorwaarde dat

You can take my car **provided (that)** you don't drink alcohol.

#### 5 doel

**to/in order to** - om te

I would like to work in England **to/in order to** improve my English.

**so that** - opdat/zodat

I wrote the date in my diary **so that** I would not forget the appointment.

#### 6 tijd

**while** - terwijl

You shouldn't make a phone call **while** you are driving.

(*While* kan ook tegenstelling aangeven, zie par.1 hierboven)

**after** - nadat

They went to a pub **after** they had finished work.

**before** - voordat

I always check the bill **before** I pay.

**when** - wanneer/als

I hope to meet you **when** I am in London.

**as soon as** - zodra

I will phone you **as soon as** I know more details.

**since** – sinds

Her husband died two years ago. **Since** then she has been single.

(*Since* kan ook betekenen: omdat, zie par. 2 hierboven)



**as** – terwijl

The burglary took place **as** we were sleeping.

(As kan ook betekenen: omdat/daar, zie par. 2 hierboven)

**meanwhile/in the meantime** – intussen

Could you fry the eggs? **Meanwhile/In the meantime** I will make some coffee.

## 7 voorbeelden geven

**for example/for instance** - bijvoorbeeld

**e.g.** - bijv.

Dairy products are, **for example/for instance**, milk and butter.

We export dairy products, **e.g.** cheese and butter.

**like/such as** - zoals

We are not insured against natural disasters **like/such as** earthquakes and floods.

## 8 informatie toevoegen

**moreover** - bovendien

Our hotel was too far from the beach. **Moreover**, it was expensive.

**besides** - bovendien

I am too tired to go for a walk. **Besides**, it is raining.

**as well as** - evenals/en ook

This book is available in all good bookshops **as well as** on-line.

**in addition** - daarnaast/bovendien

The refugees need food and water. **In addition**, there is a shortage of medicines and doctors.

**both ... and** - zowel ... als

**Both** his father **and** mother were journalists.

**neither ... nor** - noch ... noch

**Neither** my father **nor** my mother smokes.

She could **neither** read **nor** write.

**either ... or** - of ... of

You can **either** come on Monday **or** on Friday.

**not ... either** - ook niet

I do **not** know **either**.

**nor/neither** (aan begin van de zin) - ook niet

I did not go to the party. **Nor/Neither** did my friend.

## 9 vergelijking

**likewise** – op dezelfde manier/net zo

She works hard and wants her children to do **likewise**.

If I had been beaten, I would have reacted **likewise**.

Just water these plants twice a week. **Likewise**, the ones in the bedroom.

**similarly** - op dezelfde manier/net zo

If I had been in your situation, I would have reacted **similarly**.

**like** - zoals

**Like** her mother, Laura became a teacher.

**unlike** - anders dan

**Unlike** his father, Patrick was very tall.

## 10 relativering/beperking

**actually** - eigenlijk

I passed the test. I **actually** expected that I would fail.

**in fact** - in feite/eigenlijk

I thought it was simple; **in fact** it was very difficult.

**as a matter of fact** - in feite/eigenlijk

It's not that difficult. **As a matter of fact**, it's quite easy.

Om het leren te vergemakkelijken hebben we de signaal woorden nog even samengevat:

#### CONTRAST/TEGENSTELLING

<b>but</b>	maar
<b>however</b>	echter
<b>although/though</b>	hoewel/ofschoon
<b>even though</b>	zelfs al/ook al
<b>yet</b>	toch
<b>still</b>	toch (aan het begin van een zin)
<b>nevertheless</b>	desondanks/toch
<b>in spite of/despite</b>	ondanks
<b>otherwise</b>	anders
<b>while/whereas</b>	terwijl
<b>in contrast</b>	daarentegen
<b>by contrast</b>	daarentegen
<b>instead</b>	in plaats daarvan
<b>rather than</b>	liever dan/eerder dan/in plaats van
<b>contrary to</b>	in tegenstelling tot/anders dan

#### REDEN/OORZAAK

<b>because</b>	omdat
<b>as/since</b>	aangezien/daar/omdat
<b>owing to</b>	vanwege/door
<b>due to</b>	vanwege/door
<b>because of</b>	vanwege/door

#### GEVOLG

<b>as a result</b>	als gevolg
<b>consequently</b>	als gevolg
<b>so</b>	dus/daarom
<b>so that</b>	zodat
<b>therefore</b>	daarom
<b>that is why</b>	daarom

#### VOORWAARDE

<b>if</b>	als/indien
<b>even if</b>	zelfs als
<b>unless</b>	tenzij/als niet
<b>in case</b>	voor het geval dat
<b>provided (that)</b>	mits/op voorwaarde dat

#### DOEL

<b>to/in order to</b>	om te
<b>so that</b>	opdat/zodat

#### TIJD

<b>while</b>	terwijl
<b>after</b>	nadat
<b>before</b>	voordat
<b>when</b>	wanneer/als
<b>as soon as</b>	zodra
<b>since</b>	sinds
<b>as</b>	terwijl
<b>meanwhile</b>	intussen
<b>in the meantime</b>	intussen

#### VOORBEELDEN GEVEN

<b>for example</b>	bijvoorbeeld
<b>for instance</b>	bijvoorbeeld
<b>e.g.</b>	bijv.
<b>like/such as</b>	zoals

#### INFORMATIE TOEVOEGEN

<b>moreover</b>	bovendien
<b>besides</b>	bovendien
<b>as well as</b>	evenals/en ook
<b>in addition</b>	daarnaast/bovendien
<b>both ... and</b>	zowel ... als
<b>neither ... nor</b>	noch ... noch
<b>either ... or</b>	of ... of
<b>not ... either</b>	ook niet

#### VERGELIJKING

<b>likewise</b>	op dezelfde manier
<b>similarly</b>	op dezelfde manier
<b>like</b>	zoals
<b>unlike</b>	anders dan

#### RELATIVERING/BEPERKING

<b>actually</b>	eigenlijk
<b>in fact</b>	in feite/eigenlijk
<b>as a matter of fact</b>	in feite/eigenlijk

## 4.04 Woorden en zinnen die vaak voorkomen in examenvragen

What does the author say in <b>paragraph</b> 2? Wat zegt de schrijver in alinea 2?	<b>paragraph</b>	alinea
What is the author's opinion <b>according to</b> lines 12-16? Wat is de mening van de schrijver volgens regels 12-16?	<b>according to</b>	volgens
What <b>becomes clear</b> in paragraph 5. Wat wordt duidelijk in ....?	<b>to become clear</b>	duidelijk worden
What does the author want <b>to make clear</b> ? Wat wil de schrijver duidelijk maken?	<b>to make clear</b>	duidelijk maken
What is <b>true</b> according to lines 8-12? Wat is waar volgens regels ... ?	<b>true</b>	waar
Which <b>statement</b> is true according to lines 20-25? Welke bewering is waar volgens ... ?	<b>statement</b>	bewering
Which statement <b>is in line with</b> what is said in paragraph 1? Welke bewering is in overeenstemming met wat wordt gezegd in ...?	<b>is in line with</b>	stemt overeen met
What is <b>meant</b> by ... Wat wordt bedoeld met ... ?	<b>to mean</b>	bedoelen
What is the <b>function</b> of the example in line 5? Wat is de functie van het voorbeeld in... ? Waarom geeft de schrijver het voorbeeld in ...?	<b>function</b>	functie
What does 'it' in line 14 <b>refer to</b> ? Waarnaar verwijst 'it' in regel 14?	<b>to refer to</b>	verwijzen naar
How would you <b>describe</b> the writer's feelings? Hoe zou je de gevoelens van de schrijver beschrijven?	<b>to describe</b>	beschrijven
What does the writer <b>point out</b> in paragraph 5? Wat maakt de schrijver duidelijk in ... ?	<b>to point out</b>	duidelijk maken
What is the <b>aim/purpose</b> of lines 30-33? Wat is het doel/de bedoeling van ... ?	<b>aim/purpose</b>	doel/bedoeling
What is the <b>point</b> made in ...? Welke opmerking wordt gemaakt in ...? Wat wordt gezegd in ... ?	<b>point</b>	opmerking
What is the <b>main</b> aim of the last paragraph? Wat is het belangrijkste doel van ... ?	<b>main</b>	belangrijkste

What is the <b>main point</b> of lines 1-5? Wat is de essentie/hoofdzaak van ... ?	<b>main point</b>	essentie/hoofdzaak/ het belangrijkste
What does the writer's conclusion <b>come down to</b> ? Waar komt de conclusie van de schrijver op neer?	<b>to come down to</b>	neerkomen op
What conclusion does he <b>reach</b> in paragraph 5? Tot welke conclusie komt hij in alinea 5?	<b>to reach</b>	bereiken
What does the writer <b>conclude</b> in paragraph 4? Tot welke conclusie komt de schrijver in ... ?	<b>to conclude</b>	concluderen
What does the example in paragraph 4 <b>illustrate</b> ? Wat maakt het voorbeeld in alinea 4 duidelijk?	<b>to illustrate</b>	duidelijk maken
How does the writer <b>introduce</b> the article in paragraph 1? Hoe introduceert de schrijver het artikel in ... ?	<b>to introduce</b>	introduceren
How does the writer introduce the <b>subject/topic</b> of this text? Hoe introduceert de schrijver het onderwerp van deze tekst?	<b>subject/topic</b>	onderwerp
How can the text as a whole be <b>characterised</b> ? Hoe kun je de tekst als geheel typeren?	<b>to characterise</b>	typeren/kenmerken
What does the writer try to <b>explain</b> in paragraph 8? Wat probeert de schrijver uit te leggen in ... ?	<b>to explain</b>	uitleggen
What is <b>expressed</b> in lines 7-9? Wat wordt gezegd in ... ?	<b>to express</b>	uitdrukken
What does paragraph 5 <b>deal with</b> ? Waar gaat alinea 5 over?	<b>to deal with</b>	gaan over
Which word could <b>replace</b> 'the problem' in line 20. Door welke woord kan 'the problem' worden vervangen? Welk woord kan gebruikt worden in plaats van 'the problem'?	<b>to replace</b>	vervangen
How can the last paragraph be <b>summed up/summarised</b> ? Hoe kan de laatste alinea worden samengevat?	<b>to sum up/to summarise</b>	samenvatten
How does paragraph 4 <b>relate to</b> paragraph 3. Wat is het verband tussen alinea 4 en 3?	<b>to relate to</b>	verband houden met
Which conclusion does paragraph 3 <b>lead up to</b> . Tot welke conclusie leidt alinea 3?	<b>to lead up to</b>	leiden tot

What is the writer's **point of view/viewpoint**?

**point of view/  
viewpoint**

standpunt

Wat is het standpunt van de schrijver?

What is the writer's **attitude** towards ... ?

**attitude**

houding/standpunt

Wat is de houding van de schrijver tegenover/ten opzichte van ...

Hoe staat de schrijver tegenover ... ?

What does the writer conclude **with regard to** ... ?

**with regard to**

met betrekking tot

Wat concludeert de schrijver met betrekking to ... ?

What is the author's point of view **with respect to** ...?

**with respect to**

met betrekking tot

Wat is het standpunt van de auteur met betrekking to ... ?

Which of the following sentences **reflects** the writer's opinion. **to reflect**

weergeven

Welk van de volgende zinnen geeft de mening van de schrijver weer?

Which of the following words fits in the **gap** in paragraph 6? **gap**

gat/open plek

Welk van de volgende woorden past op de open plek in alinea 6?



## 4.05 Tips voor het beantwoorden van meerkeuzevragen, gatenvragen en open vragen

### 1 Het lezen van de tekst

Het examen bestaat uit een aantal korte teksten (tot 3/4 pagina) en lange teksten (tot anderhalve pagina). Over de korte teksten wordt vaak maar één vraag gesteld, die betrekking kan hebben op de hele tekst. Lees daarom korte teksten in hun geheel snel door, waarbij je ook goed kijkt naar de kop en de illustratie(s). Langere teksten worden vaak per alinea bevraagd in de volgorde van de tekst, bijvoorbeeld vraag 1 over alinea 1, vraag 2 over alinea 2 en 3, etc. Over een tekst van één tot anderhalve pagina worden vaak 5 tot 7 vragen gesteld. In dit geval lees je niet eerst de hele tekst, wat erg veel tijd kost, maar steeds de alinea waar de vraag over gaat. Om je snel een beeld te vormen van de tekst lees je eerst de kop, de eerste alinea en bekijk je de illustratie(s).

### 2 Het lezen van de vraag

Lees de vraag en de antwoordmogelijkheden goed. Zorg ervoor dat je alle woorden begrijpt. In hoofdstuk 4 staat een lijst met zinnen en woorden die vaak in vragen voorkomen. Zoek onbekende woorden op.

### 3 Meerkeuzevragen met maar 1 goed antwoord

**A Een meerkeuzevraag die begint met een open vraag. Eerst zelf een antwoord bedenken.** Voorbeeld:

Why did Andy West go on a 5,000km walk, according to paragraph 1?

- A He decided to change his lifestyle after a serious illness.
- B He had long wanted to undertake a project such as this one.
- C He needed to escape from trouble in his professional and personal life.
- D He thought it was important to do something for charity.

Deze vraag begint met een open vraag: *Why did ... ?* Als een vraag met een open vraag begint, ga dan eerst na welk antwoord je zelf zou geven zonder te kijken naar de antwoordmogelijkheden. Bedek deze met een blanco papier. Lees daarna de antwoordmogelijkheden en kies dan het antwoord dat het meest op jouw antwoord lijkt. Voor de zekerheid lees je de overgebleven antwoorden nog een keer.

Je kunt ook werken via de elimineermethode of afstreepmethode. Je leest eerst zorgvuldig de genoemde alinea. Vervolgens lees je de antwoordmogelijkheden en streep de antwoorden weg die je direct fout lijken. Vergelijk de overige antwoorden nog eens goed met de tekst van de alinea en maak een keuze uit de overgebleven antwoorden.

**B Een meerkeuze vraag die niet begint met een duidelijke open vraag. Eerst de foute antwoorden zoeken.** Voorbeeld:

What is true according to paragraph 2?

- A Linda hardly ever sees her relatives now she is an aid worker.
- B Linda has lost all her belongings after a nasty divorce.
- C Linda is happy with the way in which her life has changed.
- D Linda started a new job when her children were old enough.

Als de vraag niet begint met een duidelijke open vraag, ga je **eliminieren**. Dit wil zeggen dat je eerst de foute antwoorden gaat wegstrepen. Bij een dergelijke vraagstelling, lees je eerst zorgvuldig de genoemde alinea. Vervolgens lees je de antwoordmogelijkheden en streep de antwoorden weg die je direct fout lijken. Vergelijk de overige antwoorden nog eens goed met de tekst van de alinea en maak een keuze uit de overgebleven antwoorden.

#### 4 Meerkeuzevragen met meerdere goede antwoorden

Voorbeeld:

Geef van elk van de onderstaande beweringen aan of deze juist of onjuist is volgens alinea 4. Omcirkel achter elk nummer 'wel' of 'niet' in de uitwerkbijlage.

- 1 Men verwacht dat de bevolkingsgroei de volgende 50 jaar zal afnemen.
- 2 De visindustrie kan gered worden, als men alleen nog maar toestaat dat er gevestigd wordt op soorten die niet bedreigd worden met uitsterven.
- 3 Het feit dat men wereldwijd steeds meer vlees eet, zal als gevolg hebben dat vooral kwetsbare landen voedseltekorten gaan krijgen.
- 4 Door de stijgende temperaturen kan er een tekort aan drinkwater ontstaan.

Bij een dergelijke vraag kunnen een of meerdere antwoorden goed zijn. Je zult dus elk antwoord moeten vergelijken met de tekst om te bepalen of dit juist of onjuist is.

#### 5 Gatenvragen

In een gatenvraag moet een open plek in de tekst worden ingevuld, zoals in de volgende vraag in een tekst over een ultralange hardlooppwedstrijd in Death Valley:

Kies bij 13 in alinea 5 het juiste antwoord uit de gegeven mogelijkheden.

I heard that, one year, a Japanese doctor observing the effects of heat on runners passed out herself. "People pass out in Death Valley just getting out of their cars and walking across parking lots", says Kostman. 13 there are no aid stations handing out water along the way. "The volunteers would end up in hospital or dead themselves. It's just too hot out there."

A In contrast   B Likewise   C Therefore

Lees altijd niet alleen de zin/alinea met het gat, maar ook de alinea voorafgaand aan het gat. Soms moet je nog verder teruglezen. Als het gat aan het begin van de zin staat, gaat het vaak om signaalwoorden zoals in bovenstaand voorbeeld.

Vertaal de signaalwoorden en kies het signaalwoord dat het beste in de context past (C). Daarom is het belangrijk de signaalwoorden in hoofdstuk 3 goed te leren. Als je het juiste antwoord niet meteen kunt vinden, streep je de antwoorden weg die echt niet kunnen. Kies dan uit de overgebleven mogelijkheden.

## 6 Het antwoord staat altijd in de tekst

Je eigen mening over een onderwerp is niet belangrijk. Het antwoord moet in de tekst staan. Neem antwoord 4 van de vraag in paragraaf 4 hierboven: "Door de stijgende temperaturen kan er een tekort aan drinkwater ontstaan." Omdat je het hier mee eens bent, denk je dat dit het juiste antwoord is. Echter, in de tekst wordt hier niets over gezegd, dus fout!

## 7 Bij twijfel over goede antwoord

Als je over een vraag sterk twijfelt, zet dan een vraagteken bij deze vraag. Als je tijd over hebt, kun je deze gemarkeerde vragen nog eens bekijken in een tweede ronde. Twijfel je nog steeds in de tweede ronde, blijf dan bij je eerste keuze. Je eerste ingeving blijkt meestal te kloppen. Verander alleen als je een nieuw inzicht hebt gekregen, als je de vraag verkeerd hebt gelezen of als je wild hebt gegokt.

## 8 Vijf keer achter elkaar B. Kan dat wel?

De antwoorden staan in alfabetische volgorde op basis van de eerste letter (zie de meerkeuzevraag in par. 3A: eerst 'decided', dan 'had' etc.). Daardoor is het mogelijk dat je al vier keer B hebt gekozen. Trek je hier niets van aan: een vijfde keer B kan ook.

## 10 Blijf niet te lang hangen bij een vraag.

Als je er niet uitkomt, zet je een vraagteken bij de vraag. Doe eerst de gemakkelijke vragen. Zo voorkom je dat je in tijdnood komt. In een tweede ronde doe je de gemarkeerde vragen.

## 11 Gokken

Zorg dat je alle vragen hebt beantwoord. Gok als je het antwoord echt niet weet. Bij vier alternatieven heb je een kans van 1 op 4. Als je al twee foute antwoorden hebt weggestreept, heb je 50% kans op een goed antwoord.

## 12 Het beantwoorden van open vragen

De open vragen moeten in het Nederlands beantwoord worden, behalve als het anders is aangegeven. Als je in het Engels antwoordt, levert dat 0 punten op.

Lees goed wat er precies wordt gevraagd. Voor onvolledige antwoorden krijg je niet alle punten voor de vraag. Let op woorden zoals 'verklaar', 'waarom', 'leg uit' etc. Als er gevraagd wordt naar twee oorzaken, geef er dan ook twee en niet meer. Voor meer informatie dan wordt gevraagd krijg je geen punten.

Als gevraagd wordt om twee woorden te citeren (= letterlijk overschrijven), geef dan ook twee woorden en niet meer, zoals in deze vraag:

Als vrijwilliger werken is goed voor je ontwikkeling.

Welke zin in de tekst maakt dit duidelijk?

*Citeer (= schrijf over uit de tekst) de eerste twee woorden van de zin.*

### 13 Woordenboekgebruik

Een goede woordenschat helpt je enorm op het examen. Uit de praktijk blijkt dat het opzoeken van een woord in een woordenboek een halve tot een hele minuut duurt. Dertig woorden opzoeken kost dus een kwartier tot een half uur examentijd. En die is kostbaar! Als je veel woorden moet opzoeken, kom je in tijdnood.

Bovendien wordt je concentratie op de tekst onderbroken als je steeds weer iets moet opzoeken. Dat verslechtert je resultaat. Met de woordenschat uit *Build Up* ben je in ieder geval goed voorbereid voor het examen vmbo GL/TL.

Bij het opzoeken van werkwoordsvormen moet je altijd het hele werkwoord opzoeken. Als je bijvoorbeeld 'lent' wil vinden, moet je bij 'lend' zoeken. Daarom is het belangrijk dat je de onregelmatige werkwoordsvormen kent, vooral die vormen die sterk afwijken van het hele werkwoord zoals 'fed' (to feed) of 'brought' (to bring).

# Register

## A

abandon, to 90  
ability 66  
able 10, 66  
abolish, to 56  
about 72  
about, to be 26  
abroad 44  
absence 23  
absent 23  
absent-minded 99  
abuse 56  
abuse, to 56  
abusive language 89  
accept, to 16  
access 21  
accessible 21  
accident 36  
accidentally 36  
accommodate, to 59  
accompany, to 3  
according to 51  
accurate 53  
accusation 55  
accuse of, to 55  
ache, to 84  
achieve, to 33, 68  
achievement 33  
acknowledge, to 81  
acquaintance 2  
act 60  
act, to 57  
actor 35  
actress 35  
actually 25  
ad 62  
adapt, to 51  
add, to 72  
addict 10  
addicted (to) 10  
addiction 10  
addictive 10  
additional 98  
address 29  
adequate 98  
adjust, to 40  
admirable 77  
admiration 77  
admire, to 77  
admission (price) 35  
admit, to 28, 35  
adolescence 75  
adolescent 75  
adult 1

advantage 40  
advert 62  
advertise, to 62  
anyhow 91  
anything but 98  
anyway 91  
apart from 24  
apologise, to 28  
apology 28  
appeal to, to 100  
appear, to 51, 91  
appearance 12  
appetite 15  
apple pie 16  
appliance 85  
applicant 66  
application 28, 43, 66  
apply for, to 43, 66  
apply to, to 28  
apply, to 28  
appoint, to 96  
appointment 75  
appreciate, to 80  
appreciation 80  
approach 75  
approach, to 75  
appropriate 11  
approval 28  
approve of, to 28  
approximately 72  
area 47  
area code 64  
argue, to 82  
argument 82  
arm, to 61  
arms 61  
arouse, to 100  
arrange, to 42, 87  
arrangement 42  
arrival 38  
arrive, to 38  
art 34  
artificial 47  
artificial grass 32  
artist 34  
as 2  
as soon as 73  
as though 40  
ashamed of, to be 30  
ashore 41  
ashtray 19  
assume, to 78  
astonished 100  
astonishment 100

asylum 59  
asylum seeker 59  
at ease 88  
at last 73  
at least 72  
at once 9  
advertisement 62  
advertising agency 62  
advise 9  
advise, to 9  
affair 30  
affect, to 84  
affection 80  
afford, to 43  
afraid of 7, 81  
after all 3  
against 6  
age 2, 74  
agenda 62  
agree with, to 77  
agree, to 77  
agreeable 51  
agreement 77  
agriculture 49  
ahead 75  
aid 59  
aim 77  
aim, to 54  
air raid 61  
alarm clock 20  
allergic (to) 8  
allergy 8  
alleviate 84  
allow, to 23  
allowance 97  
ally 58  
alter, to 91  
although 9  
altitude 41  
altogether 98  
amazed 81, 100  
amazement 81, 100  
amazing 81  
among 10, 80  
amount 70  
amplifier 89  
an only child 2  
ancestor 3  
ancient 90  
anger 80  
angry (with) 80  
anniversary 75  
announce, to 63  
announcement 63

annoy 82  
 annoyance 82  
 annual 35  
 answer 24  
 answer, to 24  
 answering machine 64  
 answerphone 64  
 anxiety 99  
 anxious 99  
 at present 74  
 at random 95  
 at stake 99  
 athlete 31  
 athletics 32  
 ATM 70  
 atmosphere 77  
 attach, to 91  
 attack 54  
 attack, to 54  
 attempt 48  
 attempt, to 48  
 attend, to 23  
 attic 18  
 attitude 30  
 attract, to 44  
 auction 19  
 audience 35  
 aunt 1  
 author 26  
 autograph 27  
 autumn 52  
 available 11  
 avalanche 47  
 average 25  
 avoid, to 36  
 award 35  
 aware of 78  
 away match 31  
 away with, to do 56  
 awesome 51  
 awful 51  
 awkward 82  
 axe 47

## B

bachelor 2  
 backbone 5  
 background 2  
 backpack 40  
 baggage 38  
 bald 5  
 ban 62  
 ban, to 62  
 bandage 6

bank 49  
 bank account 70  
 bank card 70  
 banknote 70  
 bankrupt, to go 97  
 baptise, to 99  
 bar 15, 54  
 bare 87  
 barely 14, 85  
 bargain 65  
 bark, to 45  
 boarding school 22  
 boast, to 82  
 boil, to 14  
 bond between 1  
 bone 4  
 bonnet 40  
 book, to 35  
 bookcase 20  
 boom, to 98  
 boost 10  
 boost, to 10  
 boot 39  
 booze 86  
 border 43  
 bore, to 78  
 boredom 78  
 boring 78  
 borrow, to 26  
 both 4  
 bother, to 88  
 bound for 90  
 bound to, to be 84  
 bowl 85  
 box 63  
 bracelet 12  
 brake 39  
 brake, to 39  
 branch 47  
 brand 65  
 brave 60  
 bravery 94  
 bread 16  
 break 22  
 break off, to 2  
 breast cancer 4  
 breath 4  
 breathe, to 4  
 breed 45  
 breed, to 45  
 brew, to 86  
 bribe 56  
 bribe, to 56  
 brick 87

bride 2  
 bridegroom 2  
 bright 23, 51  
 brim 86  
 bring up, to 1  
 broadcast, to 63  
 broke, to go 97  
 browse, to 95  
 brush, to 5  
 bucket 21  
 bull 45  
 bullet 54  
 bully 28  
 bully, to 28  
 barn 46  
 barrel 86, 94  
 basement 65  
 basket 16  
 battery 40  
 battle 60  
 bear, to 8  
 beat, to 33  
 because 2  
 because of 4  
 become, to 32  
 beg, to 70, 82  
 beggar 70  
 behave, to 28  
 behaviour 28  
 believe, to 76  
 belly 5  
 belong to, to 41  
 belongings 90  
 below 52  
 bench 49  
 bend 91  
 bend, to 5  
 benefit 33, 67  
 benefit, to 33  
 berth 41  
 beside 39  
 besides 17  
 best before date 13  
 bet, to 31  
 betray, to 100  
 beverage 86  
 beware of 93  
 beyond 92  
 Bible 76  
 bilingual 27  
 bill 16, 70  
 billboard 95  
 bin 50  
 binoculars 50



bird of prey 46  
 biro 27  
 birth 2  
 biscuit 16  
 blackmail, to 55  
 blade 86  
 blame, to 37  
 blanket 20  
 bleed, to 8  
 bless, to 99  
 bloke 1  
 blond 5  
 blonde 5  
 blow, to 52  
 blunt 85  
 blush, to 80  
 board 20  
 bun 16  
 burglar 54  
 burglary 54  
 burn, to 21  
 bury, to 9  
 business 69  
 bust, to go 97  
 busy 37  
 butcher 13  
 button 12, 18  
 buy, to 17  
 by + vervoermiddel 38  
 by accident 36  
 by means of 87

## C

cab 40  
 cabin 41  
 cabin attendant 41  
 café 16  
 cage 46  
 calamity 91  
 call 64  
 call box 64  
 call, to 64  
 calling card 64  
 calling credit 64  
 camp, to 43  
 campaign 62  
 campagne 43  
 camping site 43  
 canal 43  
 cancel, to 42  
 cancellation 42  
 candle 19  
 canned 85  
 capable 66

capital 25  
 capture, to 56  
 car park 39  
 cardboard 86  
 care 10  
 care about, to 78  
 care for, to 10  
 care home 2  
 care worker 10  
 career 66  
 careers teacher 23  
 careful 37  
 careless 37  
 caretaker 24  
 cargo 39  
 carpenter 20  
 carpet 19  
 carriage 38  
 carry on, to 7  
 carry out, to 54  
 carry, to 5  
 cartoon (film) 34  
 case 10, 56  
 cash dispenser 70  
 cashdesk 65  
 cashpoint 70  
 cast 34  
 casual clothes 11  
 casualty 61  
 catch a cold, to 8  
 catch on, to 12  
 catch, to 38, 45  
 check 16  
 check, to 38  
 checkout 65  
 cheer, to 31  
 cheerful 81  
 cheers 16  
 chef 14  
 chemist 7  
 chest 4, 87  
 chew, to 5  
 chief 53, 98  
 chiefly 98  
 child benefit 97  
 child labour 68  
 chips 14  
 choir 76  
 choke, to 87  
 choose, to 24  
 Christmas Eve 74  
 cinema 34  
 circumstances 59  
 citizen 58

civil servant 57  
 civilian 94  
 civilisation 58  
 civilised 58  
 claim, to 61, 69  
 class 23  
 clean 19  
 clean up, to 19, 20  
 clean, to 19  
 clear 52, 55  
 clerk 96  
 clever 23  
 climate 51  
 close, to 18  
 clothes 11  
 cloud 51  
 cloudy 51  
 clue 54  
 coach 39  
 coast 41  
 coffee maker 18  
 coffin 84  
 cohabit, to 3  
 coin 70  
 coincidence 75  
 cold 8  
 collapse, to 71  
 collar 11  
 collect, to 34, 38  
 collection 34  
 college 22  
 collide with, to 36  
 collision 36  
 comb 5  
 combat, to 94  
 Catholic 76  
 cattle 45  
 cause 9, 94  
 cause, to 9  
 caution 90  
 cautious 90  
 cave 48 c  
 ease, to 94  
 ceiling 87  
 celebrate, to 2  
 celebrity 59  
 cell phone 64  
 cellar 17  
 cemetery 9  
 century 74  
 cereal 85  
 certain 60  
 certificate 25  
 chain 12, 44

chairman 27  
 chairperson/chair 27  
 challenge 31  
 challenge, to 31  
 champion 31  
 championship 31  
 chance 52  
 change 51, 97  
 change your mind, to 78  
 change, to 11, 39, 51, 70  
 channel 63  
 Channel Tunnel 43  
 chap 1  
 chapter 26  
 character 29  
 charge 55  
 charge with, to 55  
 charge, to 64, 97  
 charger 64  
 charity 58  
 chariwoman 27  
 chase, to 46  
 chat, to 27  
 cheap 11  
 cheat, to 30  
 come across, to 43  
 comfort, to 81  
 comic 26  
 comment 62  
 commercial 62, 69  
 commit, to 53  
 committee 89  
 common 50  
 common sense 79  
 communicate, to 62  
 communication 62  
 community 59  
 community sentece 56  
 companion 3  
 company 3, 66  
 compare, to 65  
 comparison 65  
 compartment 39  
 compel, to 92  
 compete, to 69  
 competition 69  
 competitive 97  
 competitor 33, 69  
 complain, to 15  
 complaint 15  
 complete, to 25  
 completely 72  
 complicated 79  
 compose, to 89

compulsory 23  
 concern 8  
 concerned 8  
 concrete 87  
 condemn, to 59  
 condition 26  
 conditions 68  
 conduct 28  
 conductor 89  
 confess, to 55  
 confession 93  
 confidence 79  
 confident 79  
 confidential 79  
 confirm, to 63  
 confirmation 63  
 confused 79  
 confusing 79  
 congratulate (on), to 3  
 congratulations 3  
 connect, to 38  
 connection 38, 53  
 conquer, to 94  
 conscience 78  
 conscious 8  
 conscious of 78  
 consequence 88  
 consequently 88  
 crash, to 41  
 craze 29  
 cream 15  
 create, to 46  
 creature 46  
 creep, to 46  
 creepy 81  
 crew 41  
 crime 53  
 criminal 53  
 crisp 86  
 crisps 14  
 critical condition 9  
 crook 93  
 crop 48  
 cross, to 37  
 crossing 41  
 crossroads 90  
 crowd 21  
 crowded 37  
 cruel 79  
 cruelty 79  
 cupboard 15  
 cure, to 6  
 curiosity 77  
 curious 77

curly 83  
 current 49  
 curse, to 86  
 curtain 19  
 curve 91  
 cushion 87  
 custom 74  
 customer 65  
 customs 42  
 customs officer 42  
 cut, to 15  
 cute 100  
 cycling trip 43  
 cyclist 36

D  
 dairy products 86  
 damage 10  
 damage, to 10  
 danger 9  
 dangerous 9  
 dare, to 30  
 data 63  
 date 73  
 date of birth 2  
 deaf and dumb 84  
 deal in, to 67  
 deal with, to 26  
 death 9  
 death penalty 56  
 conservationist 92  
 consider, to 2, 96  
 considerable 71  
 consist of, to 1  
 construction worker 68  
 consultant 95  
 consumer 97  
 contact lens 10  
 contagious 84  
 contain, to 13  
 content 25  
 contents 13  
 contest 32  
 continually 74  
 continue, to 44, 74  
 continuously 74  
 contractor 96  
 contradict, to 93  
 contrary to 10  
 contribute, to 22  
 contribution 22  
 control, to 80  
 convenient 90  
 convict, to 56

conviction 93  
 convince, to 53  
 cook, to 14  
 cooker 87  
 co-operate, to 96  
 cope with, to 28  
 copy 26, 27  
 copy, to 27  
 core 98  
 corpse 5  
 corridor 20  
 cottage 87  
 cotton 11  
 couch 19  
 couch potato 19  
 cough, to 8  
 council 58  
 count on, to 30  
 count, to 72  
 countless 98  
 country code 64  
 countryside 47  
 county 44  
 courage 60  
 courageous 94  
 courier 62  
 course 25, 86, 90, 92  
 court 55  
 cousin 1  
 cover, to 8, 42, 48, 69  
 coverage 95  
 coward 60  
 craft 68

## D

debit card 70  
 debt 70  
 decade 74  
 decay, to 85  
 deceive, to 30, 88  
 decent 30  
 decide, to 23, 78  
 decision 23  
 declare, to 42  
 decorate, to 21  
 decrease 98  
 decrease, to 98  
 dedicate to, to 58  
 dedication 58  
 deer 46  
 defeat 31  
 defence 31  
 defend, to 31  
 degree 52

delay 42  
 delayed 42  
 delete, to 64  
 deliberately 88  
 delicious 13  
 delighted 100  
 deliver, to 62  
 delivery 62  
 demand 66  
 demand for 10  
 demand, to 66  
 democracy 57  
 demolish, to 87  
 denial 55  
 dense 52  
 dentist 7  
 deny, to 55  
 depart, to 38  
 department 65  
 department store 65  
 departure 38  
 depend on, to 51  
 dependent on 92  
 deposit 70  
 descendant 3  
 describe, to 53  
 description 53  
 desert 47  
 desert, to 89  
 deserve, to 31  
 design, to 11  
 designer 11  
 desire 81  
 desire, to 81  
 desk 24  
 despair 82  
 despair, to 82  
 desperate 82  
 disobedient 88  
 disobey, to 28  
 display, to 34  
 dispose of 92  
 dispose of, to 92  
 disqualify, to 89  
 dissatisfied 25, 68  
 distance 37  
 distinguish, to 84  
 distract, to 79  
 distraction 79  
 distrust, to 30  
 disturb, to 24  
 dive, to 32  
 diver 32  
 divide, to 54

divorce 2  
 divorce, to 2  
 do one's shopping 65  
 dole, to be on the 96  
 doll 34  
 dominant 78  
 dominate 78  
 double room 44  
 doubt 30  
 doubt, to 30  
 downstairs 17  
 doze, to 83  
 dozen 71  
 drag, to 45  
 draw 31  
 draw, to 22, 89  
 drawer 20  
 drawing 22  
 dreadful 51  
 dress, to 11  
 drink 13  
 drink, to 13  
 drive, to 37  
 driving licence 40  
 drop off, to 38  
 drop, to 23, 72  
 drought 85  
 drown, to 49  
 drug 6  
 dry 51  
 dry, to 17  
 due to 37  
 due, to be 90  
 dull 99  
 dust 19  
 dustbin/bin 19, 50  
 duty 30  
 duty-free 42  
 duvet 20  
 dye, to 5  
 despite 30  
 dessert 15  
 destination 44  
 destroy, to 60  
 deter, to 56  
 determination 78  
 determine, to 78  
 determined 78  
 detox centre 10  
 develop, to 59  
 developing country 59  
 development 59  
 device 64  
 devote, to 89

dial 64  
dial, to 64  
diamond 12  
diary 23  
dictionary 26  
diet 13  
difference 14  
different 14  
difficult 23  
difficulty 23  
dig, to 45  
diligent 30, 88  
direction 37  
director 35  
dirty 10  
disabled 9  
disadvantage 40  
disagree, to 77  
disagreeable 51  
disappear, to 51  
disappoint, to 80  
disappointment 80  
disapproval 28  
disapprove of, to 28  
disaster 50  
discipline 24  
discount 69  
discourage, to 60  
discover, to 42  
discovery 42  
discriminate against, to 59  
discrimination 59  
disease 7  
disguise, to 93  
disgust 100  
disgusting 80  
dish 14, 63, 85  
dishes 18  
dishes, to do the 18  
dishonest 30  
dishwasher 18  
dislike, to 81  
dismiss, to 66

## E

each other 7  
eager, to be 82  
earn a living, to 67  
earn, to 31, 66  
earring 12  
earth 47  
earthquake 47  
Easter 74  
economic 69

economical 69  
economise, to 69  
edge 47  
editor 95  
educate, to 22  
education 22  
effort 33  
either ... or 91  
elderly 3  
eldest 1  
elect, to 58  
election 58  
eliminate, to 89  
else 43  
embark on, to 96  
embarrass, to 100  
embarrassing 100  
embrace, to 2  
emergency 21  
emergency number 53  
emotion 80  
emperor 57  
emphasis 27  
emphasize, to 27  
empire 57  
employ, to 67  
employee 67  
employer 67  
employment 67  
employment agency 67  
empty 16  
enable, to 68, 97  
encourage, to 60  
endangered 50  
endurance 33, 89  
enemy 60  
engaged 2, 64  
engine 38, 40  
engine trouble 40  
engineer 66  
enjoy oneself, to 44  
enjoy, to 44  
enlist, to 94  
enormous 71  
enough 14  
enquire, to 91  
ensure, to 6, 63  
exit 21, 36  
expand, to 33  
expect, to 10  
expectation 10  
expel from, to 88  
expenses 70  
expensive 11

experience 66  
experience, to 66  
experience, to gain 67  
experienced 66  
expire, to 91  
explain, to 24  
explanation 24  
explore, to 50, 92  
explorer 92  
expose, to 84  
exposure 84  
express, to 77  
expression 77  
extend, to 33  
extensive 98  
extent 98  
extinct 73  
extinguish, to 87  
extraordinary 33  
extremely 48  
eyelash 83  
enterprise 91  
enterprising 91  
entertain, to 35  
entertainment 35  
entire 21  
entirely 72  
entitled to, to be 97  
entrance 18  
entrepreneur 69  
entry 33, 37  
envious (of) 100  
environment 48  
environmental 48  
environmentalist 48  
environmentally friendly 50  
envy, to 80  
equal (to) 71  
equality 71  
equip, to 91  
equipment 44  
erase, to 64  
error 27  
escalator 65  
escape, to 46  
establish, to 69  
estate agent 17  
estimate, to 72  
eternal 92  
ethnic minority 59  
European Union/EU 58  
even 33  
event 31  
eventually 75

evidence 55  
evident 55  
evil 94  
exact(ly) 71  
exaggerate, to 79  
examine, to 6  
example 23  
exceed, to 98  
excellent 14  
excessive 98  
exchange, to 65  
exchange/swap, to 32  
excited 81  
excitement 81  
exciting 81  
executive 96  
exercise 9, 23  
exhausted 9  
exhausting 89  
exhaustion 89  
exhibit, to 34  
exhibition 34  
exist, to 81  
existence 81

## F

fabulous 100  
face, to 79  
faced with, to be 79  
facilities 32  
fact 55  
factory 48  
fad 29  
fail mark 25  
fail, to 25, 32, 48  
failure 48  
faint, to 84  
fair 31, 35  
fairly 25  
fairy tale 26  
faith 76  
faithful 3  
fake 12  
fake, to 12  
fall in love with, to 1  
fall, to 72  
fame 33  
familiar 81  
family doctor 6  
family name 1  
famine 85  
famous 11  
fancy, to 82

fare 90  
fascinating 26  
fashion 11  
fashionable 11  
fast 24  
fast train 38  
fasten, to 41  
fate 94  
faucet 21  
fault 37  
favour of, to be in 89  
favourable 51  
favourite 14  
fear 42  
fear, to 42  
feature 83  
fed up with, to be 30  
fee 97  
feed, to 46  
fellow 1  
fellow man 3  
fellow passenger 38  
female 45  
fence 20  
ferry 41  
fertile 48  
fertiliser 48  
fetch, to 86  
few 24, 72  
fewer 72  
fiancée 2  
fiction 26  
field 32  
figure 71  
fill in, to 43  
fill out 43  
fill, to 7  
filling station 40  
filthy 87  
final exam(ination) 25  
finally 73  
fine 36, 51  
fine, to 36  
fire brigade 21  
fire, to 66  
firearm 94  
firefighters 21  
firm 66  
first floor 17  
first name 1  
first-rate 98  
fit 85  
fit, to 11  
fitting room 11

fix, to 20, 73  
flat 47  
fry, to 13  
fuel 40  
fugitive 93  
fund, to 70  
funeral 9  
funfair 35  
fur 45  
furious 29  
furnished 87  
furniture 19  
further 43  
fuss 30  
future 73  
flat tyre 39  
flatter, to 88  
flavour 15  
flee, to 59  
flight 42  
flight attendant 41  
float, to 92  
flood 49  
flood, to 49  
flow, to 49  
flu 8  
fluent 27  
fly, to 41  
foam 92  
focus, to 79  
fog 51  
follow, to 9  
fond of 15  
food 13  
fool 77  
foolish 77  
for rent 18  
for sale 18  
for the sake of 88  
force 41, 93  
force, to 41, 55  
forecast 51  
foreign 24  
foreign language 24  
foreigner 24  
forest 47  
form 23, 43  
former 74  
formerly 90  
fortnight 90  
fortunate 96  
fortunately 21  
foster parents 1  
foul language 89

found, to 69  
 fountain 49  
 frank 100  
 free (of charge) 43  
 free range eggs 85  
 free time 34  
 freedom 60  
 freeze, to 13, 52  
 freezer 18  
 freight 90  
 French fries 14  
 frequently 75  
 fresh 15  
 fridge 18  
 fright 100  
 frighten, to 81  
 frontier 91  
 frost 52

## G

gadget 64  
 gale 52  
 gamble, to 29  
 game 46  
 gang 54  
 gap 20  
 garbage 50  
 garbage can 50  
 gate 20  
 gear 40, 44  
 gem 12  
 general 58  
 general practitioner 6  
 gently 90  
 genuine 11  
 gesture 95  
 get along 28  
 get off, to 39  
 get on, to 28, 39  
 ghost 81  
 giant 71  
 gift 12  
 gifted 99  
 gin 16  
 give in, to 96  
 give way, to 90  
 glacier 92  
 glad 25  
 glasses 8  
 gloomy 52  
 glorious 100  
 glue 87  
 gluten 86  
 go in for sports, to 32

goal 77  
 good-looking 5  
 gospel 76  
 gossip 95  
 govern, to 57  
 government 57  
 GP 6  
 grab, to 45  
 grade 25  
 gradual(ly) 73  
 graduate 22  
 graduate, to 22  
 grammar 25  
 grant 23  
 grateful 81  
 gratitude 81  
 gravel 87  
 greedy 85  
 greengrocer 14  
 greenhouse 87  
 grief 84  
 groceries 65  
 grocery store 65  
 ground floor 17  
 grow, to 48  
 grown-up 1  
 growth 71  
 grumble, to 100  
 guarantee 69  
 guarantee, to 69  
 guard 39, 56  
 guard, to 56  
 guardian 3  
 guest 2  
 guest house 44  
 guest room 17  
 guide 43  
 guide(book) 43  
 guilt 55  
 guilty 55  
 guy 1  
 gym 23  
 gymnasium 23  
 gypsy 49

## H

habit 7  
 habitat 50  
 hack, to 63  
 had better 9  
 hail 52  
 hairdresser 4  
 hall 17  
 handkerchief 8

handle, to 28  
 handsome 5  
 happen, to 37  
 harass, to 30  
 harassment 30  
 harbour 41  
 hardly ... when 35  
 hardly ever 73  
 hardly 14  
 honey 14  
 honeymoon 2  
 honour 61  
 hook 46  
 horrible 51, 61  
 horrified 61  
 horror 61  
 hose 92  
 hospitable 29  
 hospitality 29  
 host 16  
 hostage 54  
 hostel 44  
 hostess 16  
 hostile 94  
 hostility 94  
 House of Commons 57  
 House of Lords 57  
 however 52  
 huge 71  
 human 4  
 human being 4  
 hungry, to be 14  
 hunt, to 45  
 hurricane 52  
 hurry, to be in a 38  
 hurt, to 4  
 hardship 94  
 harm 45  
 harmful 45  
 harmless 45  
 harvest 48  
 hatred/hate 80  
 haunted house 100  
 have a fever, to 8  
 head(master) 23  
 headache 7  
 headline 63  
 headquarters 94  
 headscarf 76  
 heal, to 6  
 health 6  
 healthy 6  
 heat 19  
 heat, to 19



heating 19  
 heatwave 52  
 heaven 76  
 heavy 42  
 hedge 47  
 height 71  
 heir 97  
 helmet 36  
 herd 46  
 hero 60  
 heroin 60  
 heroine 60  
 hesitate, to 11  
 hesitation 11  
 hide 46  
 hide, to 53  
 high school 22  
 high tide 49  
 hijack, to 42  
 hike 50  
 hike, to 50  
 hill 47  
 hilly 47  
 hire, to 44  
 hit, to 4  
 hitchhike, to 44  
 hitchhiker 44  
 hold, to 5  
 hole 7  
 holiday cottage 44  
 hollow 92  
 holy 76  
 home match 31  
 homeless 18  
 homemade 14  
 homesick, to be 80  
 homework, to do 23  
 honest 30  
 honesty 30

**I**  
 improvement 52  
 impudent 88  
 in any case 74  
 in case of 21  
 in common 99  
 in love with 1  
 in memory of 60  
 in need 59  
 in spite of 30  
 in the country 50  
 in the meantime 73  
 inaccessible 21  
 inadequate 98

incident 96  
 inclined 79  
 including 16  
 income 67  
 increase 72  
 increase, to 72  
 incredible 79  
 independence 58  
 independent 58  
 indicate, to 37  
 indication 37  
 indifference 29  
 indifferent 29  
 indoor 32  
 industrious 88  
 inequality 71  
 inevitable 36  
 infertile 48  
 influence 69  
 influence, to 69  
 influenza 8  
 inform, to 62  
 information 39  
 inhabitant 21  
 inherit, to 97  
 inheritance 97  
 injured 36  
 injury 36  
 injury time 89  
 injustice 99  
 inmate 93  
 inn 91  
 innocence 53  
 innocent 53  
 inquire, to 91  
 insane 7  
 insensitive 4  
 insist, to 14  
 insolent 88  
 instantly 9  
 instead of 16  
 insult 29  
 insult, to 29  
 insurance 69  
 ice cream 15  
 ice rink 32  
 if 78  
 ignore, to 29  
 ill 6  
 ill, to get 6  
 illegal 55  
 illiterate 27  
 illness 7  
 image 79

imagination 79  
 imagine, to 79  
 imam 76  
 immediately 9  
 immense 98  
 immigrant 59  
 impact 97  
 impatient 29  
 impolite 30  
 importance 22  
 important 22  
 impossible 30  
 impress, to 42  
 impression 42  
 impressive 42  
 improbable 33  
 improve, to 52  
 insure, to 69  
 intend, to 43  
 intention 43  
 interest 97  
 interfere with, to 99  
 intern 67  
 internship 67  
 interpreter 27  
 interrupt, to 27  
 interruption 27  
 interval 34  
 introduce, to 3, 91  
 intruder 88  
 invent, to 69  
 invention 69  
 investigate, to 56  
 investigation 56  
 invisible 47  
 invitation 16  
 invite, to 16  
 involve in, to 82  
 involve, to 96  
 involved in 82  
 irregular 74  
 irresponsible 40  
 irritate, to 82  
 irritation 82  
 issue 58  
 issue 95  
 it's a pity 35  
 it's no use 68  
 item 35, 62, 65

**J**  
 justify, to 88  
 jaw 45  
 jealous (of) 80

Jew 76  
 jewel 12  
 jeweller 12  
 jewellery 12  
 Jewish 76  
 job centre 67  
 job interview 67  
 join in, to 32  
 join the army, to 61  
 journey 43  
 joy 82  
 judge 55  
 judge, to 55  
 judgement 93  
 juice 15  
 jump, to 21  
 junction 90  
 junk 65  
 junk mail 95  
 justice 99

## K

keen 79  
 keep (on) , to 75  
 keep in touch, to 62  
 keep to, to 77  
 key 18  
 keypad 64  
 kick a habit, to 7  
 kidnap, to 54  
 kindergarten 22  
 knot 98  
 knowledge 25  
 Koran 76

## L

label 16  
 labour 96  
 labourer 67  
 lack of 72  
 lack, to 31, 72  
 lad 3  
 lager 86  
 lake 49  
 landline phone 64  
 landlord 86  
 lane 39  
 lap 83  
 lately 74  
 latest 75  
 launch, to 61  
 laundry 12

lavatory 17  
 law 55  
 lawn 20  
 lawyer 55  
 lay, to 46  
 lazy 30  
 lead 94  
 lead, to 85  
 leaf 47  
 leaflet 43  
 learn by heart 24  
 leather 11  
 leave for, to 42  
 leave, to 38  
 legal 55  
 leisure time 34  
 lend, to 26  
 less 72  
 lesson 22  
 let alone 89  
 let down, to 29  
 let, to 18  
 letter of application 66  
 level 25  
 liar 29  
 liberate, to 94  
 liberation 94  
 liberty 60  
 library 26  
 licence 56, 86  
 lie 29  
 lie (lying), to 29  
 life jacket 41  
 lifebelt 41  
 lifeboat 41  
 lift, to 42  
 light, to 18  
 lighter 18  
 lighthouse 41  
 lightning 51  
 likely 33  
 likewise 68  
 limit, to 94  
 limitation 94  
 link 38  
 link, to 38  
 liquid 86  
 litter 50  
 little 72  
 live together, to 3  
 livelihood 96  
 liver 4  
 living room 17  
 load 90

load, to 40  
 loaf 16  
 loan 70  
 local 43  
 lock 18  
 lock, to 18  
 locker 39  
 log 87  
 lonely 81  
 long for, to 100  
 longing 100  
 long-term 75  
 look after, to 2  
 look for, to 12  
 look forward to, to 42  
 lorry 39  
 lose sight of, to 83  
 lose weight, to 71  
 lose, to 1  
 loss 1  
 lounge 17  
 lovely 51  
 low 25  
 low tide 49  
 low-fat 13  
 loyal 3  
 luggage 38  
 lung 4  
 lyric 89

## M

Mediterranean 61  
 medium 16  
 melody 34  
 melt, to 52  
 member 33  
 membership 33  
 memorial 60  
 memorise, to 24  
 memory 24  
 mend, to 20  
 mental 7  
 mention, to 25  
 menu 14  
 merely 98  
 mess 19  
 message 64  
 mice 45  
 microwave 18  
 Middle Ages 74  
 middle-aged 3  
 might 52  
 migrant worker 68  
 migrate, to 96

mild 52  
 mind 77  
 mind, to 77  
 minimum wage 68  
 minister 57  
 minor 98  
 minority 58  
 miracle 42  
 mirror 20  
 missile 61  
 mistake 27  
 mixture 98  
 moan, to 84  
 mobile phone 64  
 modest 87  
 monastery 99  
 monk 99  
 mood 81  
 moped 36  
 moreover 17  
 mortal 94  
 mortgage 97  
 mosque 76  
 mother-in-law 1  
 motion 91  
 motorbike 36  
 motorcycle 36  
 motorcyclist 36  
 motorist 90  
 motorway 36  
 mountain 47  
 moustache 4  
 move, to 4, 17, 80  
 movement 4  
 magazine 63  
 magic 89  
 magnificent 51  
 main 72  
 main character 26  
 main course 86  
 mainland 49  
 mainly 72  
 maintain, to 97  
 major 56  
 majority 58  
 make 40  
 make enquiries, to 91  
 make up one's mind, to 99  
 male 45  
 mall 65  
 mammal 46  
 manage (to), to 48  
 manage, to 97  
 management 69

managing director 69  
 manners 30  
 manually 96  
 manufacture, to 68  
 manufacturer 68  
 map 42  
 mark 25  
 marriage 2  
 marvellous 51  
 mass media 63  
 match, to 87  
 matter 25  
 matter, to 82  
 may 13, 52  
 maybe 52  
 mayonnaise 16  
 mayor 57  
 meadow 46  
 meal 13  
 mean, to 24  
 meaning 24  
 means 62, 97  
 meanwhile 73  
 measure 71, 91  
 measure, to 98  
 meat 13  
 mechanic 40  
 medal 32  
 medicine 6  
 medieval 74  
 mover 17  
 mow, to 20  
 MP 57  
 mud 47  
 murder 53  
 murderer 53  
 muscle 4  
 Muslim 76

**N**  
 nail 20  
 naked 5  
 napkin 15  
 narrow 36  
 nasty 100  
 native 21  
 native language 24  
 naughty 30  
 naval 94  
 navy 61  
 necessary 35  
 necklace 12  
 need of, to be in 59  
 need to, to 59

need, to 59  
 needle 10  
 neglect, to 30  
 negotiate, to 96  
 negotiation 96  
 neighbourhood 17  
 neighbours 17  
 neither 31  
 neither ... nor 86  
 nephew 1  
 nerve 82  
 nervous 82  
 nevertheless 91  
 New Year's Eve 74  
 next to 39  
 nickname 24  
 niece 1  
 nod, to 83  
 noise 24  
 not at all 7  
 note 27, 70, 95  
 notice 23  
 notice, to 63  
 notorious 93  
 novel 26  
 novelist 26  
 nowadays 74  
 nuclear 49  
 nude 5  
 nurse 6  
 nursery school 22  
 nursing home 10

**O**  
 oak 47  
 obedience 88  
 obedient 88  
 obese 10  
 obesity 10  
 obey, to 28  
 object 92  
 object, to 93  
 objection 93  
 obligation 99  
 obliged 79  
 obstinate 88  
 obtain, to 88  
 obvious 55  
 occasionally 74  
 occupation 66  
 occupied 39  
 occur, to 91, 99  
 odd 80  
 offence 29

offence 56  
 offend, to 29  
 offender 56  
 offer 44  
 offer, to 44  
 office 66  
 often 75  
 old-fashioned 11  
 omelette 14  
 on bail 93  
 on behalf of 95  
 on duty 93  
 on purpose 29  
 on the contrary 96  
 on the occasion of 73  
 on your own 20  
 once 75  
 operate on, to 6  
 operation 6  
 opinion 77  
 opponent 31  
 opportunity 73  
 oppose, to 58  
 opposite 4, 53  
 option 79  
 optional subject 23  
 orchestra 89  
 order to, to/in 67  
 order, to 16  
 ordinary 8  
 organ 4, 34  
 organic 14  
 origin 3  
 orphan 1  
 otherwise 43  
 ought to 5  
 out of order 64  
 outskirts 87  
 outstanding 89  
 oven 87  
 overcome, to 78  
 overdue 90  
 overtake, to 36  
 overweight 71  
 overwhelming 98  
 owe to, to 3  
 owe, to 70  
 own 17  
 own, to 17  
 owner 17  
 oxygen 83

## P

peculiar 85

pedestrian 37  
 pedigree 46  
 peel, to 85  
 peer, to 83  
 perform, to 32, 35, 84  
 performance 32, 35  
 performer 89  
 perfume 42  
 perhaps 52  
 period 23, 74  
 perishable 85  
 permission 23  
 permit, to 23  
 persuade, to 77  
 pest 45  
 pesticide 92  
 petrol 40  
 petrol station 40  
 pharmacy 84  
 phone book 64  
 phone booth 64  
 phone box 64  
 phone card 64  
 phone credit 64  
 phone, to 64  
 physical 7  
 physician 84  
 pick up, to 38  
 pick, to 47  
 pickpocket 53  
 piece 15  
 pile 26  
 pillow 20  
 pilot 90  
 pitch 89  
 place of birth 2  
 plant 48  
 plaster 6  
 plate 15  
 platform 38  
 play 35  
 plenty of 71  
 plug 20  
 plumber 96  
 pneumonia 84  
 poem 26  
 poet 26  
 point out, to 30  
 poison 8  
 poisonous 8  
 police station 53  
 policy 58  
 polish, to 11  
 polite 30

politician 57  
 politics 57  
 pride 80  
 priest 76  
 primary school 22  
 prime minister 57  
 principal 23  
 print, to 63  
 prison 54  
 prisoner 54  
 private 61, 63  
 prize 32  
 probable 33  
 produce, to 50  
 profession 66  
 profit 69  
 profit, to 33  
 profitable 69  
 program 63  
 programme 63  
 progress 24  
 prohibited 37  
 promise 35  
 promise, to 35  
 promote, to 33  
 proof 55  
 proper 75  
 properly 75  
 proportion 98  
 proposal 58  
 propose, to 58  
 proprietor 91  
 prosecute, to 56  
 prospect 75  
 prosperity 97  
 prosperous 97  
 protect, to 49  
 protection 49  
 protest, to 99  
 Protestant 76  
 proud (of) 80  
 prove, to 55  
 provide with, to 59  
 provide, to 59  
 provided (that) 97  
 provoke, to 88  
 pub 16  
 public school 22  
 publish, to 26  
 publisher 26  
 puncture 39  
 punish, to 28  
 punishment 28  
 purchase, to 17

pure 49  
 purpose 62  
 purse 70  
 pursue, to 93  
 put off, to 73  
 pollute, to 48  
 pollution 48  
 pond 21  
 pool 51  
 poor 25  
 Pope 76  
 popular 32  
 population 72  
 port 41  
 position 96  
 possibility 50  
 possible 50  
 post 96  
 postcode 62  
 postpone, to 73  
 pour, to 86  
 poverty 70  
 power 57  
 power failure 95  
 power station 49  
 powerful 57  
 practice 34  
 practise, to 34  
 praise, to 29  
 pray, to 76  
 prayer 76  
 preach, to 76  
 precaution 93  
 precious stone 12  
 predator 45  
 predict, to 73  
 prediction 73  
 predominate 78  
 prefer, to 16  
 preference 16  
 pregnancy 6  
 pregnant 6  
 prejudice 78  
 premises 56  
 preparation 13  
 prepare, to 13, 68  
 prepared 68  
 prescribe, to 84  
 prescription 8  
 present 12, 23, 73  
 preserve, to 74  
 press 58  
 press, to 18  
 pressure 39

presumably 99  
 presume, to 99  
 pretend, to 78  
 pretty 5, 25  
 prevent, to 36  
 previous 74  
 previously 74  
 prey 46  
 put on, to 11  
 put out, to 21  
 put through, to  
 Pacific 61  
 pain 4  
 painful 4  
 painkiller 7  
 painter 34  
 painting 34  
 pair of scissors 4  
 pale 6  
 paragraph 26  
 paralysed 7  
 parcel/package 62  
 parental 3  
 parish 76  
 parliament 57  
 part 4, 35  
 participant 33  
 participate, to 33  
 party 57  
 pass, to 25, 86  
 pass mark 25  
 pass out, to 84  
 passage 20, 41  
 passenger 38  
 passion 82  
 passionate 82  
 past 73  
 pastime 89  
 pastry 16  
 path 20  
 patience 29  
 patient 6, 29  
 pavement 37  
 pay attention, to 24  
 peace 61  
 peak 49  
 pearl 11

**Q**  
 qualification 68  
 qualified 68  
 quantity 71  
 quarrel 29  
 quarrel, to 29

questionnaire 95  
 queue 39  
 queue, to 39  
 quit a job, to 96  
 quit, to 96

**R**  
 racial discrimination 59  
 racism 59  
 racist 59  
 raft 44  
 raise, to 1, 58, 72  
 rank 61  
 rape 54  
 rape, to 54  
 rapid 24  
 rare 16, 50  
 rarely 50  
 rather 25  
 rather than 50, 67  
 razor 83  
 reach, to 32  
 real 11  
 realise, to 29  
 reality 26  
 realize 29  
 really 26  
 reason 23  
 reasonable 72  
 reassure, to 100  
 recall, to 77  
 receipt 65  
 receive, to 62  
 recently 74  
 receptionist 44  
 recipe 86  
 recognise, to 58, 78  
 recommend, to 43  
 record 62  
 record, to 62  
 recover, to 7, 55  
 recovery 7  
 reduce, to 71  
 referee 31  
 refrigerator 18  
 resistance 84  
 resolution 99  
 resolve, to 78  
 respect 79  
 respect, to 31  
 respond, to 62  
 response 62  
 responsibility 40  
 responsible 40

restore, to 74, 83  
 restrict, to 94  
 restriction 94  
 restroom 17  
 result 9  
 results 25  
 retire, to 68  
 retirement 68  
 return ticket 38  
 reveal, to 60  
 revenge 81  
 revenge, to 81  
 review 43  
 reward 70  
 rice 15  
 rid of, to get 8  
 riddle 89  
 ride, to 37  
 ridiculous 80  
 rifle 61  
 rim 86  
 ring, to 64  
 rise, to 72  
 risk 21  
 risk, to 21  
 risky 21  
 rob, to 54  
 robbery 54  
 roll 16  
 roof 18  
 room 20  
 root 47  
 rope 71  
 rough 41  
 roundabout 90  
 row 29, 35  
 row, to 32  
 royal 57  
 rub, to 83  
 rubbish 50  
 rude 29  
 rule 28  
 rumour 95  
 run out, to 40  
 run over, to 90  
 run, to 97  
 runway 41  
 rush hour 37  
 refugee 59  
 refund, to 65  
 refuse, to 28  
 regard, to 2  
 regret, to 35

regular 74  
 regular job 67  
 regulation 55  
 rehab centre 10  
 rehearsal 89  
 reject, to 58  
 relationship 1  
 relative 1  
 relax, to 77  
 release, to 56  
 reliable 30  
 relief 9  
 relieve, to 84  
 relieved 9  
 religion 76  
 religious 76  
 reluctant 100  
 rely on, to 30  
 remain, to 19  
 remark 27  
 remarkable 27  
 remember, to 77  
 remind of, to 78  
 removal 5, 17  
 remove, to 5  
 rent 18  
 rent out, to 18, 44  
 rent, to 18, 44  
 repair, to 20  
 repeat a class, to 23  
 repeat, to 63  
 replace, to 31  
 reply 24  
 reply, to 24  
 report 25, 63  
 report, to 54  
 reporter 63  
 represent, to 57  
 representative 57  
 request 35  
 request, to 35  
 require, to 66  
 requirement 66  
 rescue, to 41  
 research 22  
 resemblance 3  
 resemble, to 3  
 reserve, to 35  
 residence permit 59  
 resident 91  
 resign, to 96  
 resist, to 84  
 rush, to 21

**S**  
 sack, to 66  
 sacrifice, to 60  
 sad 80  
 safe 80  
 safety 40  
 safety belt 40  
 sailboard 32  
 saint 76  
 sale 69  
 same 17  
 sample 84  
 sanctuary 50  
 satisfaction 68  
 satisfactory 25  
 satisfied 25, 68  
 satisfy, to 25  
 saucer 15  
 save, to 70  
 savings 70  
 scar 5  
 scarce 85  
 scarcely 85  
 scare, to 81  
 scared of 81  
 scarf 11  
 scary 81  
 scenery 47  
 scent 47, 93  
 schedule 73  
 scheme 61  
 science 22  
 scientific 22  
 scientist 22  
 scold, to 88  
 scout 94  
 scream, to 46  
 screen 34  
 seal 46  
 search, to 54  
 seasick 6  
 seaside resort 44  
 season 73  
 seat 35  
 seat belt 40  
 secondary school 22  
 secret 60  
 secure 80  
 secure, to 89  
 security 80  
 see to, to 87  
 seed 92  
 seek, to 84

seem, to 29  
 shut, to 18  
 shy 80  
 shyness 100  
 sick 6  
 sick, to get 6  
 sight 43, 83  
 sign 37  
 sign, to 27  
 signature 27  
 signpost 37  
 silence 49  
 silent 49  
 silk 11  
 silly 77  
 similar 29  
 similarly 29  
 since 2  
 sincere 80  
 single 2  
 single room 44  
 single ticket 38  
 sink 87  
 site 48  
 situated 92  
 situation 96  
 size 11, 72  
 skate, to 31  
 skating rink 32  
 skeleton 83  
 skilful 96  
 skill 66  
 skilled 66  
 skin 4  
 skull 4  
 sky 52  
 skyscraper 21  
 slice 15  
 slide, to 90  
 slightly 84  
 slim 5  
 slim, to 5  
 slippery 52  
 slope 48  
 slow down, to 37  
 slow train 38  
 slum 21  
 smart 23  
 smash, to 87  
 smell 13  
 smell, to 13  
 smooth 92  
 snake 45  
 snore, to 83

soccer 32  
 social security 67  
 society 57  
 socket 20  
 seize, to 83  
 self-confidence 79  
 selfish 30  
 self-service 15  
 sell, to 13  
 sense 83  
 sense of 77  
 senseless 61  
 sensible 78  
 sensitive 4  
 sentence 25, 56  
 sentence, to 56  
 separate 50  
 separate, to 3, 50  
 series 63  
 serious 7  
 sermon 76  
 serve, to 15, 65  
 server 15  
 set fire, to 21  
 settee 19  
 settle, to 58  
 several 28  
 severe 52, 84  
 sewage 92  
 shade 52  
 shadow 52  
 shake, to 4  
 shallow 92  
 shape 51  
 share 69  
 share, to 20  
 sharp 15  
 shave, to 5  
 shaver 83  
 shed 20  
 sheet 20  
 shelf 20  
 shell 49, 61  
 shelter 92  
 shift 68  
 shine, to 51  
 shiver, to 83  
 shop assistant 65  
 shop window 65  
 shoplifter 54  
 shoplifting 54  
 shopping bag 65  
 shopping centre 65  
 shopping mall 65

shopping trolley 65  
 shore 49  
 shortage (of) 68  
 short-term 75  
 should 5  
 shower 17, 51  
 shower, to 17  
 soda 16  
 sofa 19  
 soft drink 16  
 soil 48  
 solar 50  
 solar panel 50  
 sold out 34  
 solicitor 93  
 solution 34  
 solve, to 34, 78  
 some 24  
 somehow 46  
 soon 73  
 sore throat 7  
 sorrow 84  
 soul 76  
 sound 84  
 sound, to 27  
 sour 85  
 source 49  
 space 20  
 spare 40  
 spare part 40  
 spare room 17  
 spare time 34  
 spare tyre 39  
 spark 21  
 species 50  
 specs 8  
 spectacles 8  
 spectator 31  
 speed 36  
 speed limit 36  
 speed, to 36  
 spell 51, 99  
 spicy 85  
 spirit 31  
 spirits 86  
 splendid 51  
 spoil, to 30  
 spoon 15  
 spot 50  
 spot, to 50  
 spotlight 89  
 spray can 49  
 spray, to 92  
 spread, to 21



spy 60  
 square 18,37,71  
 squat, to 53  
 squatter 53  
 squeeze, to 15  
 squirrel 45  
 stab, to 93  
 stable 45  
 stadium 31  
 staff 68  
 subway 39  
 succeed (in), to 48  
 suck, to 83  
 suddenly 39  
 suffer, to 7  
 sufficient 71  
 sugar 14  
 Sugar Feast 74  
 sugar lump 16  
 suggest, to 38  
 suggestion 38  
 suicide 53  
 suit 12  
 suit, to 12  
 suitable 9  
 suitcase 42  
 sum 70  
 summit 49  
 sunrise 74  
 sunset 74  
 superficial 25  
 superstition 78  
 superstitious 78  
 supply 60  
 supply with, to 60  
 supply, to 69  
 support 32  
 support, to 32  
 suppose, to 78  
 surface 49  
 surgeon 6  
 surgery 6  
 surname 1  
 surprise 12  
 surprise, to 12  
 surprise, to my 81  
 surprised 81  
 surrender, to 61  
 surround, to 47  
 surroundings 47  
 survey 95  
 survival 60  
 survive, to 60  
 survivor 60

suspect 53  
 suspect, to 53  
 suspense 100  
 suspicion 93  
 suspicious 53  
 sustainable 50  
 swallow, to 5  
 sweet 14  
 swift 46  
 swing, to 83  
 switch 19  
 switch off, to 19  
 switch on, to 19  
 stage 35, 74  
 stainless 85  
 staircase 17  
 stairs 17  
 stalk, to 54  
 stamina 89  
 stand, to 78  
 standard 63  
 starter 14  
 startle, to 100  
 starve to death, to 85  
 starve, to 85  
 state, to 55, 56  
 statement 56  
 station 63  
 statue 60  
 stay with, to 1  
 stay, to 19  
 steady, to go 2  
 steal, to 12  
 steep 48  
 stepfather 1  
 stern 24  
 stick, to 18, 77  
 still 10  
 sting, to 45  
 stir, to 83  
 stomach 4  
 store 19, 65  
 store, to 87  
 storey 17  
 storm 52  
 stove 19  
 straight on 37  
 strain 81  
 strange 80  
 stranger 27  
 strap 91  
 strength 33  
 stress 27  
 stress, to 27

strict 24  
 strike 66  
 strike, to 4, 66  
 striking 3  
 struggle 70  
 struggle against, to 70  
 stubborn 88  
 study 18  
 stupid 24  
 subject 22, 27  
 submarine 61  
 subscribe to, to 95  
 subscription 33  
 substitute 89  
 subtitle 63  
 suburb 21  
 syllable 27

**T**  
 tackle, to 29  
 tail 45  
 tailback 39  
 take care of, to 2  
 take for granted, to 97  
 take into account, to 79  
 take into consideration, to 99  
 take notice of, to 95  
 take off, to 11, 41  
 take part, to 33  
 take place, to 37  
 takeaway 16  
 taken 39  
 taks-free 42  
 tall 5, 71  
 tap 21  
 tape 62  
 target 60  
 task 67  
 taste 13  
 taste, to 13  
 tasty 13  
 tattoo 5  
 tax 69  
 taxi 40  
 tear 5  
 tear, to 12  
 tease, to 28  
 televise, to 95  
 telly 19, 63  
 temp 67  
 temper 81  
 temperature 52  
 temporary 67  
 tempt 84

temptation 7, 84  
 tenant 18  
 tend, to 29  
 tendency 88  
 tender 83  
 tennis court 32  
 tense 81  
 tension 81  
 term 25  
 terminus 90  
 terms 94  
 terrible 51  
 terrific 90  
 terrify, to 81  
 terrifying 81  
 test 23  
 text message 64  
 text, to 64  
 traffic sign 37  
 trail 47  
 trainee 67  
 traineeship 67  
 traitor 100  
 tramp 87  
 translate, to 27  
 translation 27  
 trap 45  
 trash 50  
 travel agency 42  
 travel agent 42  
 travel, to 38  
 tray 15  
 treasure 34  
 treat, to 7  
 treatment 7  
 tremble, to 83  
 tremendous 98  
 trial 55, 67  
 tribe 74  
 trick 35  
 trigger, to 47  
 trolley 65  
 trousers 12  
 truck 39  
 trust, to 30  
 truth 29  
 try on, to 11  
 tube 39  
 tune 34  
 turn 23  
 turn down, to 16, 19  
 turn off, to 19  
 turn on, to 19  
 turn out 55

turn up, to 73  
 turnover 97  
 TV ratings 63  
 twice 75  
 twins 1  
 tyre  
 theatre 35  
 theft 54  
 thirst 14  
 thirsty, to be 14  
 thorough(ly) 19  
 though 9  
 threat 54  
 threaten, to 54  
 three/four times 75  
 thrilled 82  
 thrilling 81  
 through 7  
 throw up 7  
 throw, to 19  
 thunderstorm 51  
 ticket 36  
 tidy 20  
 tidy, to 20  
 tie, to 46  
 till 73  
 timetable 22, 38  
 timid 80  
 tin/can 14  
 tiny 72  
 tip 15  
 tip, to 86  
 tipsy 86  
 tired 44  
 today 74  
 together 3  
 toilet 17  
 tolerate, to 28  
 tool 21  
 toothache 7  
 top up, to 64  
 topic 27  
 torch 40  
 torture, to 93  
 touch, to 5  
 tough 9  
 Tourist Information 44  
 tournament 31, 33  
 tow, to 90  
 towards 92  
 towel 17  
 town council 58  
 town hall 43  
 town plan 42

toys 34  
 trace 53, 93  
 track 46, 91  
 track down, to 56, 93  
 trade 68  
 trade union 96  
 traffic 36  
 traffic jam 37  
 traffic light 36

## U

U 39  
 ugly 5  
 ultimately 75  
 umbrella 52  
 unable 10  
 uncomfortable 100  
 unconscious 8  
 underdone 16  
 underestimate 72  
 underground 39  
 undertaker 84  
 undoubtedly 30  
 unemployed 67  
 unemployment 67  
 unfair 31  
 unfit 85  
 unfortunately 52  
 ungrateful 81  
 uninhabited 21  
 union 96  
 unit 94  
 universe 49  
 unknown 34  
 unless 25  
 unlikely 33  
 unnecessary 35  
 unreliable 30  
 unruly 28  
 until 73  
 upset 80  
 upstairs 17  
 up-to-date 73  
 urban 48  
 urge 100  
 urgent 73  
 use 26  
 use by date 13  
 use, to 26  
 used to 66  
 useful 26  
 useless 26  
 usual 73  
 usually 73

**V**

vacancy 44, 66  
vacuum cleaner 19  
vacuum, to 19  
valid 43  
valley 48  
valuable 70  
value 70  
van 39  
vanish, to 92  
vary, to 98  
vast 92  
vegetable 14  
vegetarian 13  
vehicle 40  
vein 83  
verdict 55  
vessel 41  
vet 46  
vicar 76  
victim 54  
victory 31  
view 77  
view (of) 44  
viewer 63  
viewing figures 63  
village 7  
violence 54  
violent 54  
visa 43  
visibility 92  
visible 47  
visit, to 44  
visitor 44  
volume 71  
voluntary work 61  
volunteer 61  
vomit, to 7  
vote 58  
vote, to 58  
voucher 95  
voyage 43  
vulnerable

**W**

welfare, to be on 67  
well 49  
well-done 16  
well-known 34  
wet 48, 51  
whale 46  
what a nuisance 91  
what a shame 80  
What's the matter? 82

wheelchair 9  
whether 78  
whisper, to 24  
Whitsun 74  
whole 21  
wholesome 14  
wicked 88  
widow 3  
widower 3  
win 31  
win, to 32  
windscreen 40  
wing 41  
wipe out 60  
wipe, to 87  
wire 95  
witch 99  
withdraw, to 89  
within 34  
without 8  
without, to do 85  
witness 55  
witness, to 93  
wonder, to 79  
wood 20, 47  
word processor 63  
work 67  
work permit 68  
worker 67  
worn out 89  
worn-out 12  
worried 8  
worry 8  
worry, to 8  
worse 25  
worship, to 99  
worth 70  
would rather 75  
wound 6  
wounded 6  
wrap up, to 65  
wreck 41  
wrecked, to be 90  
wrinkle 5  
wrist 4  
writer 26  
wage 66  
waist 5  
waiter 15  
waitress 15  
wake, to 45  
wallet 70  
wander, to 49  
ward 9

wardrobe 19  
warehouse 97  
warn, to 28  
warning 28  
warranty 69  
wash up, to 18  
washbasin 20  
washing machine 18  
wasp 45  
waste 49, 70  
waste bin 18  
waste, to 48, 70  
waste-paper basket 21  
waterproof 11  
wave 49  
wave, to 38  
weak 6  
wealth 97  
wealthy 97  
weapons 61  
wear, to 8  
weather 51  
wedding 2  
weigh, to 71  
weight 71  
weird 82  
welfare 46  
welfare benefit 67

**Y**

yard 20  
yawn, to 83  
yell, to 83  
youth 75

**Z**

zero tolerance 88  
zip 12  
zip code 62  
zipper 12